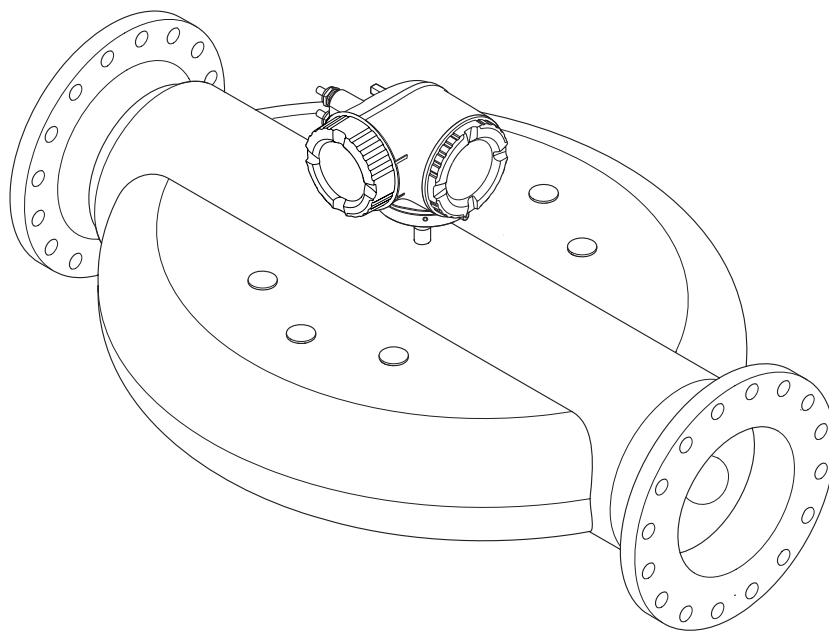


# Operating Instructions Proline Promass X 300 FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Coriolis flowmeter



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Document information</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>21</b>
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Installation conditions	21
1.2	Symbols used	6	6.1.1	Mounting position	21
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	6.1.2	Requirements from environment and process	23
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	25
1.2.3	Communication symbols	6	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	27
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	6.2.1	Required tools	27
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	27
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	28
1.3	Documentation	8	6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing	28
1.3.1	Standard documentation	8	6.2.5	Turning the display module	29
1.3.2	Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8	6.3	Post-installation check	29
1.4	Registered trademarks	9	<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Basic safety instructions</b>	<b>10</b>	7.1	Connection conditions	30
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	10	7.1.1	Required tools	30
2.2	Designated use	10	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable	30
2.3	Workplace safety	11	7.1.3	Terminal assignment	32
2.4	Operational safety	11	7.1.4	Device plugs available	32
2.5	Product safety	11	7.1.5	Pin assignment of device plug	32
2.6	IT security	12	7.1.6	Preparing the measuring device	32
2.7	Device-specific IT security	12	7.2	Connecting the measuring device	33
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	12	7.2.1	Connecting the transmitter	33
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	12	7.2.2	Connecting remote display and operating module DKX001	36
2.7.3	Access via fieldbus	13	7.3	Ensure potential equalization	36
2.7.4	Access via Web server	13	7.3.1	Requirements	36
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>14</b>	7.4	Special connection instructions	37
3.1	Product design	14	7.4.1	Connection examples	37
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>15</b>	7.5	Ensuring the degree of protection	39
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15	7.6	Post-connection check	40
4.2	Product identification	15	<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>41</b>
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16	8.1	Overview of operation options	41
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17	8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	42
4.2.3	Symbols on measuring device	18	8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	42
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b>	<b>19</b>	8.2.2	Operating philosophy	43
5.1	Storage conditions	19	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	44
5.2	Transporting the product	19	8.3.1	Operational display	44
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	19	8.3.2	Navigation view	46
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	20	8.3.3	Editing view	48
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	20	8.3.4	Operating elements	49
5.3	Packaging disposal	20	8.3.5	Opening the context menu	50
			8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	52
			8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	52
			8.3.8	Calling up help text	53
			8.3.9	Changing the parameters	54
			8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	55
			8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	55

8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock .....	55	10.6.5	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	107
8.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web browser .....	56	10.6.6	WLAN configuration .....	110
8.4.1	Function range .....	56	10.6.7	Configuration management .....	111
8.4.2	Prerequisites .....	56	10.6.8	Using parameters for device administration .....	112
8.4.3	Establishing a connection .....	58	10.7	Simulation .....	114
8.4.4	Logging on .....	59	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access .....	117
8.4.5	User interface .....	60	10.8.1	Write protection via access code ...	117
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server .....	61	10.8.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	118
8.4.7	Logging out .....	61	10.8.3	Write protection via block operation .....	119
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	62	<b>11</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>120</b>
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	62	11.1	Reading the device locking status .....	120
8.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 .....	64	11.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	120
8.5.3	FieldCare .....	65	11.3	Configuring the display .....	120
8.5.4	DeviceCare .....	66	11.4	Reading measured values .....	120
8.5.5	AMS Device Manager .....	66	11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu .....	121
8.5.6	Field Communicator 475 .....	67	11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu .....	122
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>68</b>	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu .....	123
9.1	Overview of device description files .....	68	11.4.4	Output values .....	124
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	68	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	126
9.1.2	Operating tools .....	68	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	126
9.2	Cyclic data transmission .....	68	11.6.1	Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	127
9.2.1	Block model .....	68	11.6.2	Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	127
9.2.2	Description of the modules .....	69	11.7	Showing data logging .....	127
9.2.3	Execution times .....	72	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>130</b>
9.2.4	Methods .....	73	12.1	General troubleshooting .....	130
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>74</b>	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes .....	132
10.1	Function check .....	74	12.2.1	Transmitter .....	132
10.2	Switching on the measuring device .....	74	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	133
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare .....	74	12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	133
10.4	Setting the operating language .....	74	12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	135
10.5	Configuring the measuring device .....	75	12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser ..	135
10.5.1	Defining the tag name .....	76	12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	135
10.5.2	Setting the system units .....	76	12.4.2	Calling up remedy information ....	136
10.5.3	Selecting and setting the medium ...	79	12.5	Diagnostic information in DeviceCare or FieldCare .....	136
10.5.4	Configuring the analog inputs .....	81	12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	136
10.5.5	Displaying the I/O configuration ....	81	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information ....	137
10.5.6	Configuring the current input .....	82	12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	138
10.5.7	Configuring the status input .....	83	12.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	138
10.5.8	Configuring the current output ....	84	12.6.2	Adapting the status signal .....	138
10.5.9	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	87	12.7	Overview of diagnostic information .....	142
10.5.10	Configuring the relay output .....	96	12.7.1	Diagnostic of sensor .....	143
10.5.11	Configuring the local display .....	98	12.7.2	Diagnostic of electronic .....	145
10.5.12	Configuring the low flow cut off ....	100	12.7.3	Diagnostic of configuration .....	151
10.5.13	Configuring the partial filled pipe detection .....	101	12.7.4	Diagnostic of process .....	158
10.6	Advanced settings .....	102	12.8	Pending diagnostic events .....	163
10.6.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	103			
10.6.2	Calculated values .....	103			
10.6.3	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...	104			
10.6.4	Configuring the totalizer .....	105			

12.9	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block .....	164
12.10	Diagnostic list .....	164
12.11	Event logbook .....	165
12.11.1	Event history .....	165
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook .....	166
12.11.3	Overview of information events ....	166
12.12	Resetting the measuring device .....	167
12.12.1	Function scope of the "Restart" parameter .....	167
12.13	Device information .....	168
12.14	Firmware history .....	169
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance .....</b>	<b>170</b>
13.1	Maintenance tasks .....	170
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning .....	170
13.2	Measuring and test equipment .....	170
13.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	170
<b>14</b>	<b>Repairs .....</b>	<b>171</b>
14.1	General notes .....	171
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept ....	171
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion ....	171
14.2	Spare parts .....	171
14.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	171
14.4	Return .....	171
14.5	Disposal .....	172
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device ....	172
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device ..	172
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories .....</b>	<b>173</b>
15.1	Device-specific accessories .....	173
15.1.1	For the transmitter .....	173
15.1.2	For the sensor .....	173
15.2	Communication-specific accessories .....	174
15.3	Service-specific accessories .....	174
15.4	System components .....	174
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>176</b>
16.1	Application .....	176
16.2	Function and system design .....	176
16.3	Input .....	177
16.4	Output .....	179
16.5	Power supply .....	185
16.6	Performance characteristics .....	186
16.7	Installation .....	190
16.8	Environment .....	190
16.9	Process .....	191
16.10	Mechanical construction .....	193
16.11	Operability .....	196
16.12	Certificates and approvals .....	200
16.13	Application packages .....	202
16.14	Accessories .....	203
16.15	Supplementary documentation .....	204
<b>Index</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>206</b>





# 1 Document information

## 1.1 Document function







These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols used



### 1.2.1 Safety symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	<b>DANGER!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>CAUTION!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.
	<b>NOTE!</b> This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	<b>Equipotential connection</b> A connection that has to be connected to the plant grounding system: This may be a potential equalization line or a star grounding system depending on national or company codes of practice.

### 1.2.3 Communication symbols









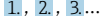



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.
	<b>Bluetooth</b> Wireless data transmission between devices over a short distance.

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.

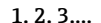
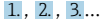
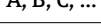
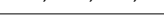
#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Flat blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-ended wrench

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information


Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics



Symbol	Meaning
	Item numbers
	Series of steps
	Views
	Sections

Symbol	Meaning
	Hazardous area
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W@M Device Viewer* : Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

 For a detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  
→  204

### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>■ Storage and transport</li> <li>■ Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2</b> The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Product description</li> <li>■ Installation</li> <li>■ Electrical connection</li> <li>■ Operation options</li> <li>■ System integration</li> <li>■ Commissioning</li> <li>■ Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

### **FOUNDATION™ Fieldbus**

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

### **Applicator®, FieldCare®, DeviceCare®, Field Xpert™, HistoROM®, Heartbeat Technology™**

Registered or registration-pending trademarks of the Endress+Hauser Group

## 2 Basic safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use


#### Application and media

The measuring device described in these Brief Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the measuring device is not operated at atmospheric temperature, compliance with the relevant basic conditions specified in the associated device documentation is absolutely essential: "Documentation" section. →  8.
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!**

- ▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

**⚠ WARNING****Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!**

- ▶ In the event of a measuring tube breakage for a device version without rupture disk it is possible for the pressure loading capacity of the sensor housing to be exceeded. This can lead to rupture or failure of the sensor housing.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

- ▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

- ▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

**Conversions to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

- ▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

## 2.6 IT security

We only provide a warranty if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the device settings.


IT security measures in line with operators' security standards and designed to provide additional protection for the device and device data transfer must be implemented by the operators themselves.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  118.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Is equivalent to hardware write protection in terms of functionality.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.


#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  117).


When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  63) which can be ordered as an option is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  111).

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  117

### 2.7.3 Access via fieldbus

When communicating via fieldbus, access to the device parameters can be restricted to "Read only" access. The option can be changed in the **Fieldbus writing access** parameter.

This does not affect cyclic measured value transmission to the higher-order system, which is always guaranteed.

 For detailed information, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document pertaining to the device →  204

### 2.7.4 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server (). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

 For detailed information, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document pertaining to the device →  204

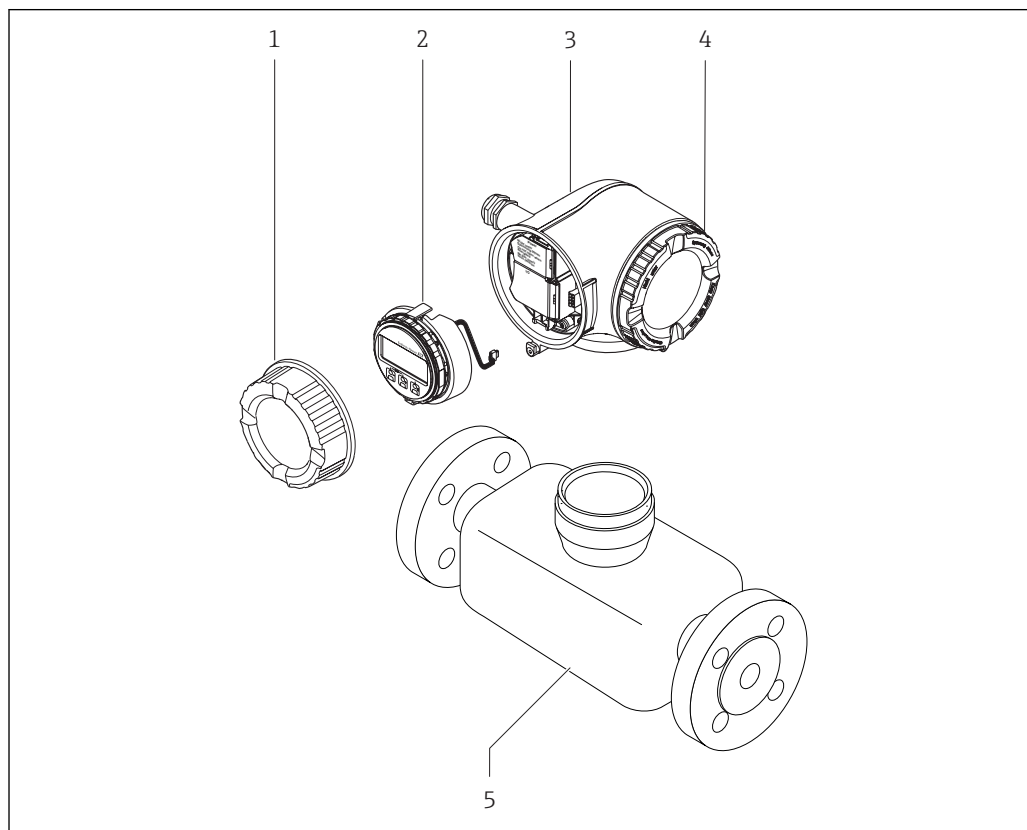
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



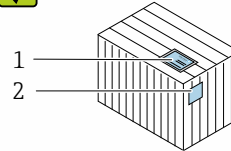
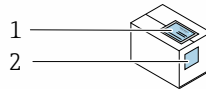
A0029586

 1 Important components of a measuring device

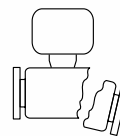
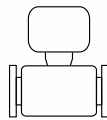
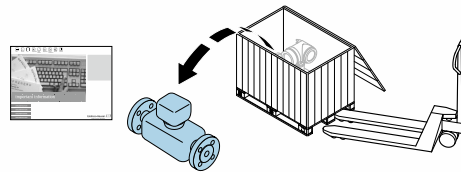
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

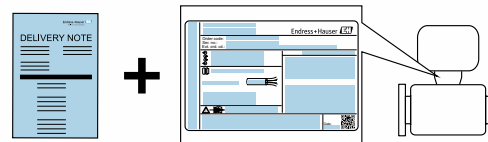
### 4.1 Incoming acceptance



Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?



Are the goods undamaged?



Do the nameplate data match the ordering information on the delivery note?



Is the CD-ROM with the Technical Documentation (depends on device version) and documents present?





- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery! The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → 16.

### 4.2 Product identification

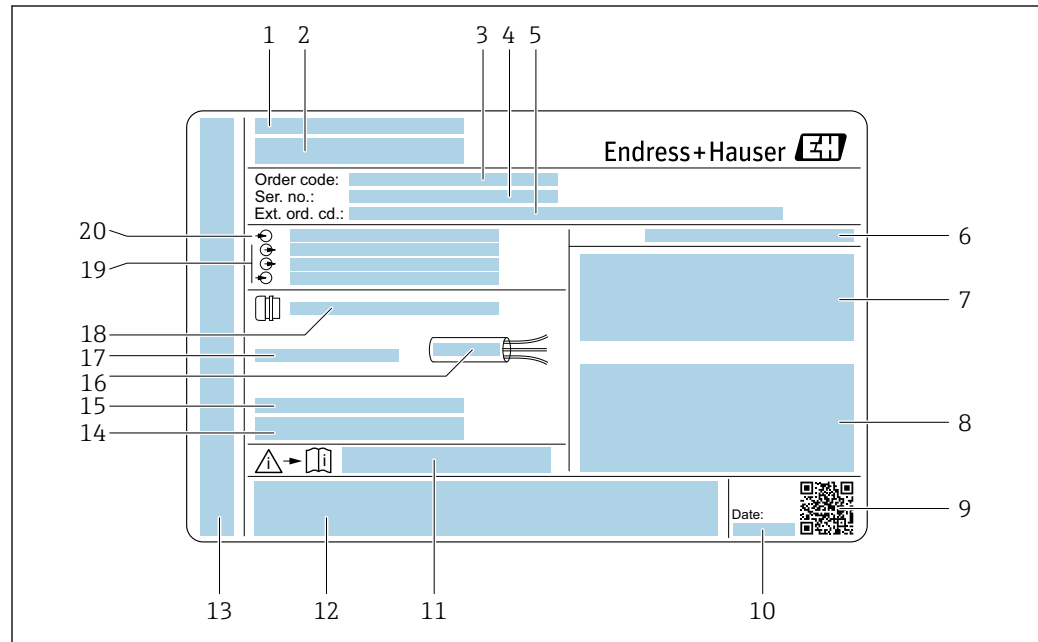
The following options are available for identification of the measuring device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): All information about the measuring device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information for the measuring device is displayed.


For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" →  8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" →  8
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

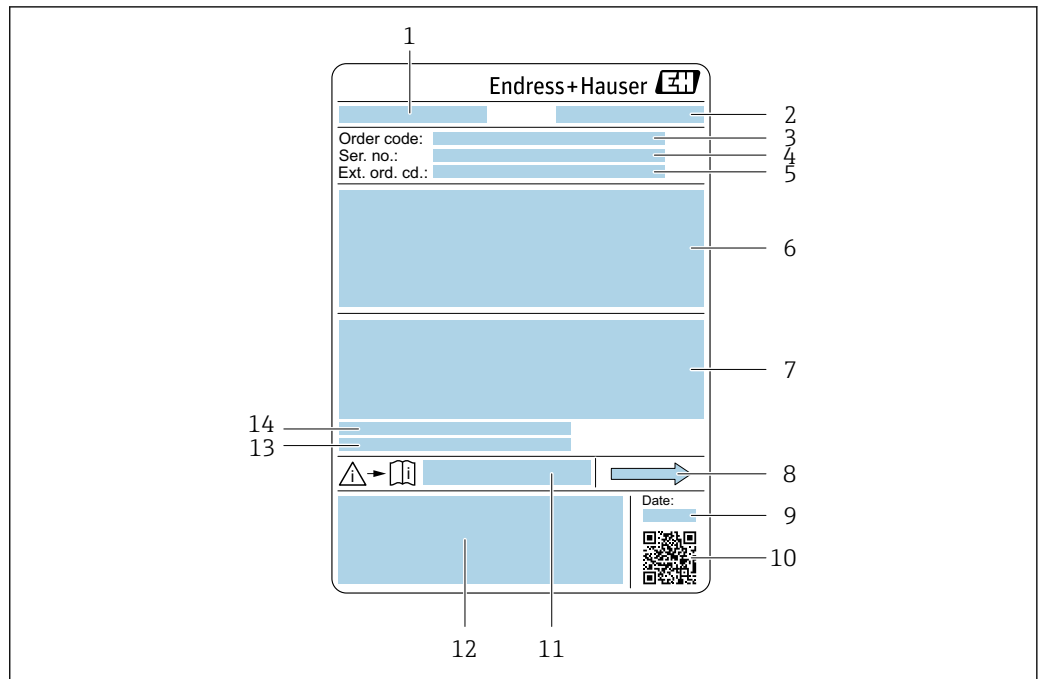


A0029192

 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of secondary containment, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )






### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

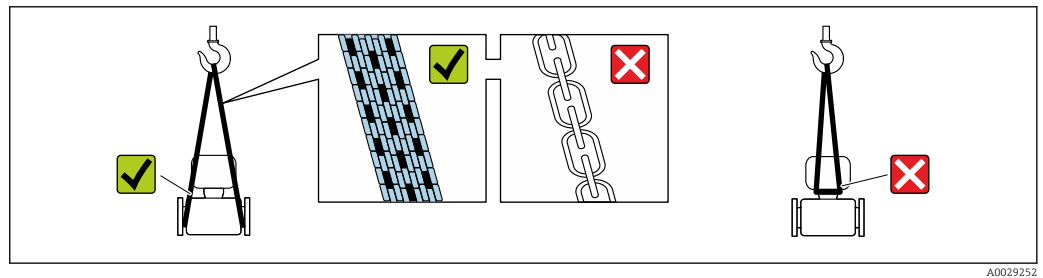
Observe the following notes for storage:


- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature →  190

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



-  Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

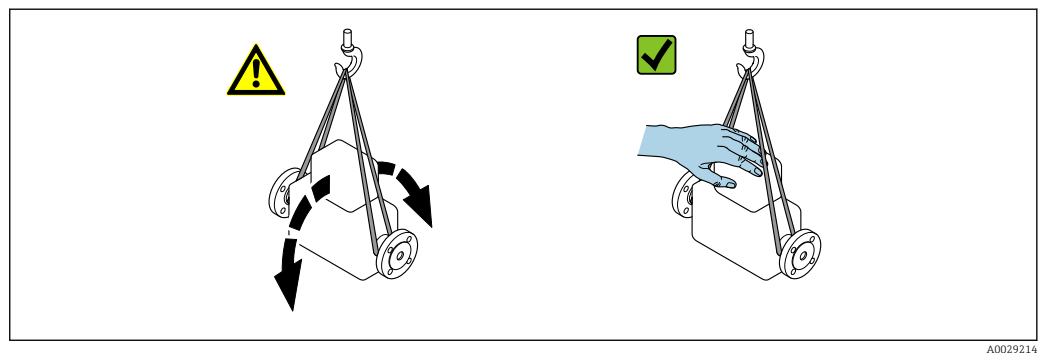
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### WARNING

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### CAUTION

##### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

- Measuring device secondary packaging: polymer stretch film that conforms to EC Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS).
- Packaging:
  - Wood crate, treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, which is confirmed by the affixed IPPC logo.
  - or
  - Carton in accordance with European Packaging Directive 94/62EC; recyclability is confirmed by the affixed RESY symbol.
- Seaworthy packaging (optional): Wood crate, treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, which is confirmed by the affixed IPPC logo.
- Carrying and mounting hardware:
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Dunnage: Paper cushion

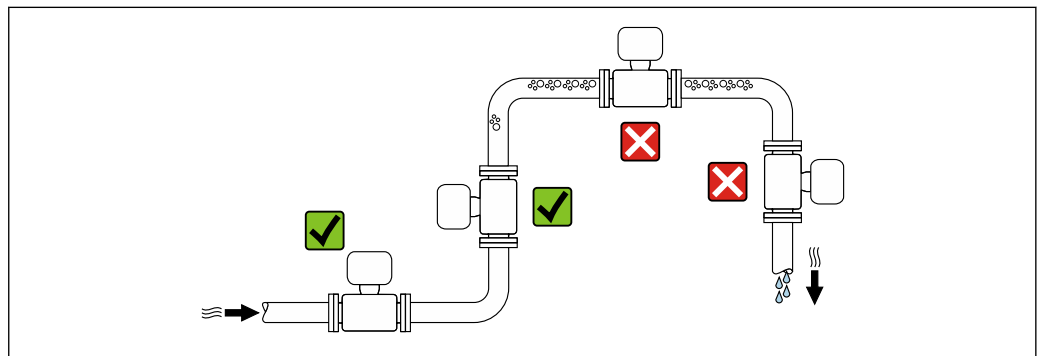
## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation conditions

No special measures such as supports are necessary. External forces are absorbed by the construction of the device.

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

##### Mounting location



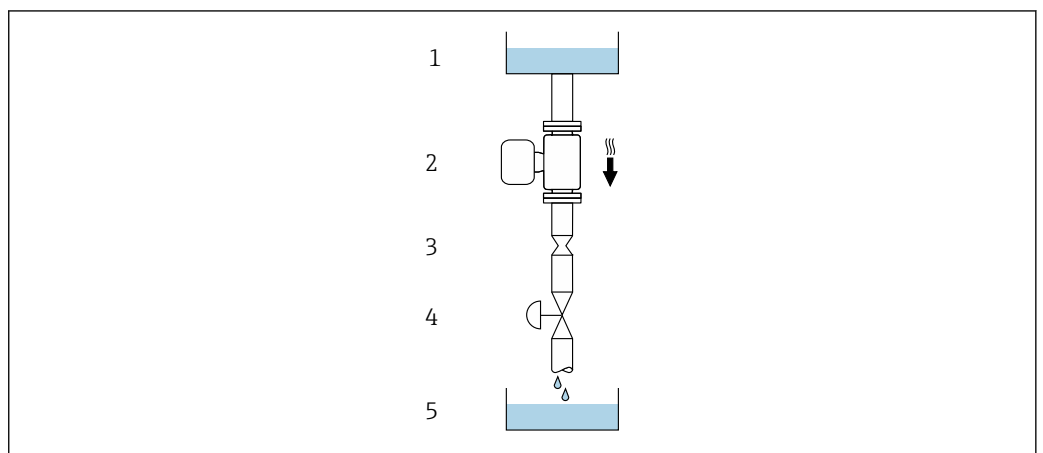
A0028772

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:


- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

##### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

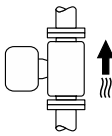
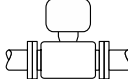
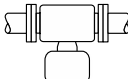

 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

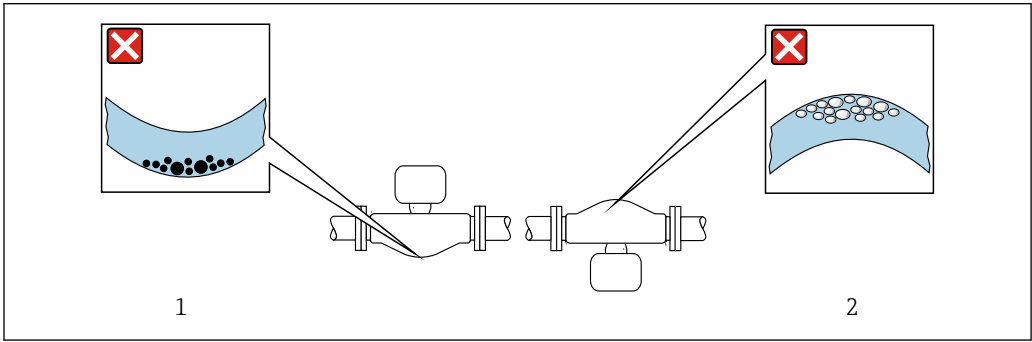
DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
300	12	210	8.27
350	14	210	8.27
400	16	210	8.27

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 <small>A0015591</small>	✓✓
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 <small>A0015589</small>	→ ✓✓✓ <sup>1)</sup> → 5, 22
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 <small>A0015590</small>	→ ✓✓✓ <sup>2)</sup> → 5, 22
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 <small>A0015592</small>	✓ → 5, 22

- 1) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.



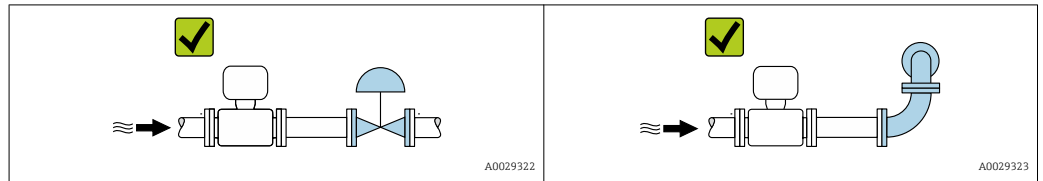
A0028774

5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings which create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 23.



### Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

## 6.1.2 Requirements from environment and process

### Ambient temperature range



For detailed information on the ambient temperature range, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

### Temperature tables



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

### System pressure

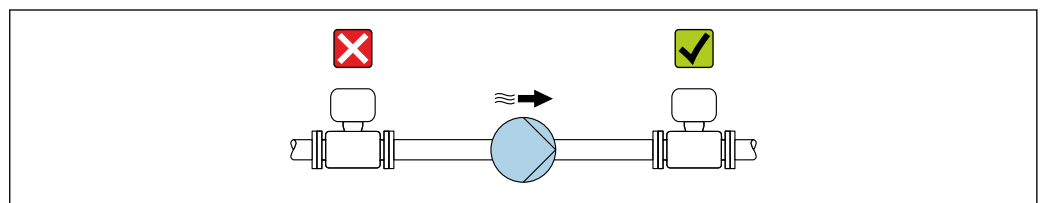
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important that the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter is kept to a minimum. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

**NOTICE****Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!**

- Observe maximum permitted insulation height of the transmitter neck so that the transmitter head is completely free.

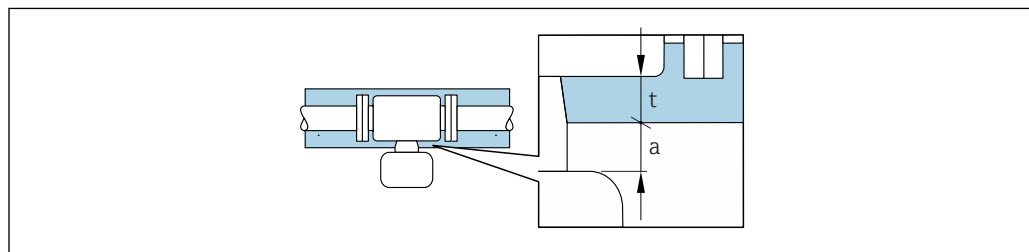
**NOTICE****Danger of overheating with insulation**

- Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F)

**NOTICE****The insulation can also be thicker than the maximum recommended insulation thickness.**

Prerequisite:

- Ensure that convection takes place on a sufficiently large scale at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the housing support remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.

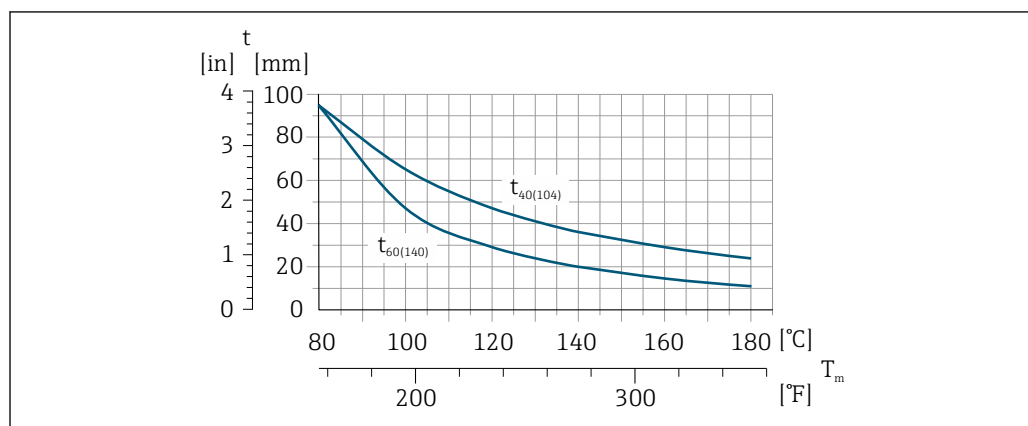


A0028853

$t$  Maximum insulation thickness  
 $a$  Minimum distance to insulation

The minimum distance  $a$  between the transmitter and the insulation is 10 mm (0.39 in). This is to ensure that the transmitter remains completely exposed.

*Maximum recommended insulation thickness for the extended temperature range or insulation*



A0029990

6 Maximum recommended insulation thickness ( $t$ ) depending on the temperature of the medium ( $T$ ) and the ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )

$t$  Insulation thickness  
 $T$  Medium temperature

$t_{40}$   $t_{40(104)}$  = Maximum recommended insulation thickness at  $T_a = 40$  °C (104 °F)

$t_{60}$   $t_{60(140)}$  = Maximum recommended insulation thickness at  $T_a = 60$  °C (140 °F)

## Heating

### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter .
- ▶ Depending on the fluid temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account .



Under critical climatic conditions, in particular, it is important to ensure that the temperature difference between the ambient temperature and the fluid temperature is not >100 K. Suitable measures must be taken, such as heating or insulation.

### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that convection takes place on a sufficiently large scale at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the housing support remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.

### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

### Using an electrical trace heating system

If heating is regulated via phase angle control or pulse packages, magnetic fields can affect the measured values (= for values that are greater than the values permitted by the EN standard (sine 30 A/m)).

For this reason, the sensor must be magnetically shielded: the housing can be shielded with tin plates or electric sheets without a privileged direction (e.g. V330-35A).

The sheet must have the following properties:


- Relative magnetic permeability  $\mu_r \geq 300$
- Plate thickness  $d \geq 0.35 \text{ mm}$  ( $d \geq 0.014 \text{ in}$ )

## Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

## 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

### Rupture disk

Information that is relevant to the process: →  192.

**⚠ WARNING**
**Limited functional reliability of the rupture disk.**

Danger to persons from escaping fluids!

- ▶ Do not remove the rupture disk.
- ▶ When using a rupture disk, do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Take precautions to prevent damage and danger to persons if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe information on the rupture disk sticker.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated on a sticker beside it.

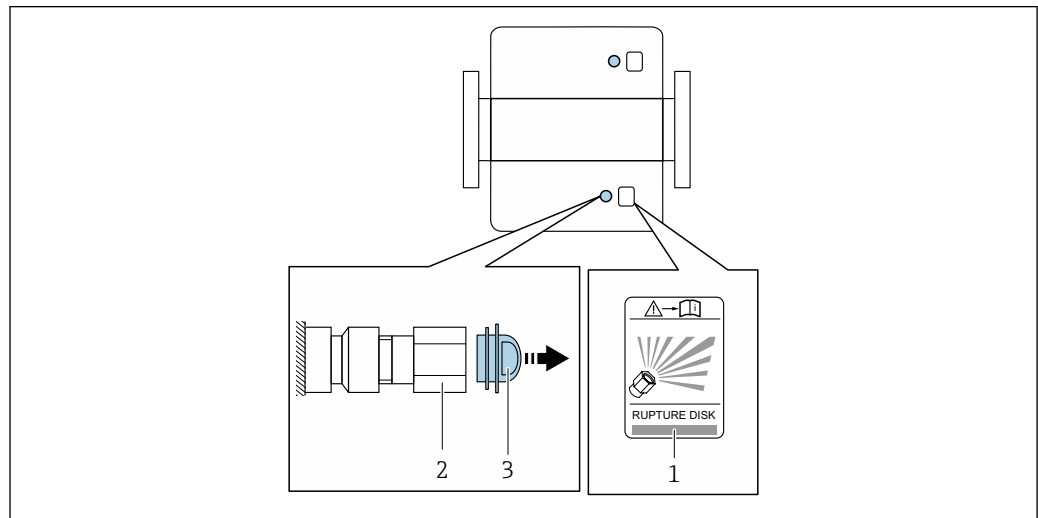
The transportation guard must be removed.



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a discharge device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



A0029944

- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread with 1" width across flat
- 3 Transport protection

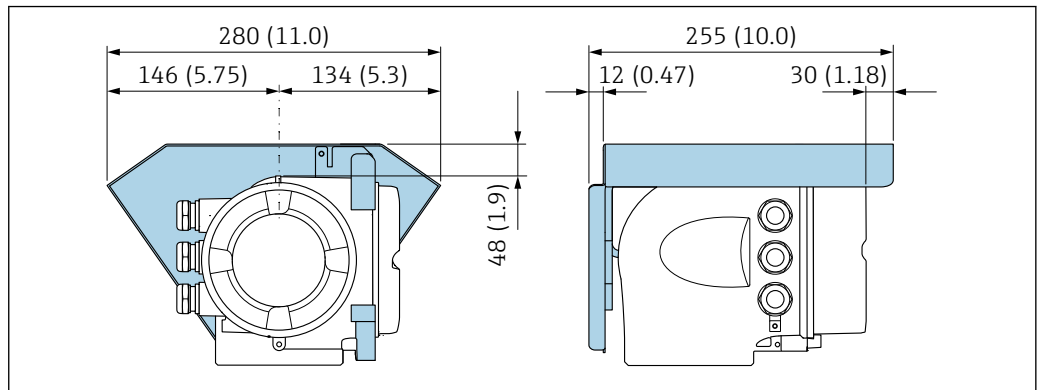
**Zero point adjustment**

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 186. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

### Protective cover



A0029553

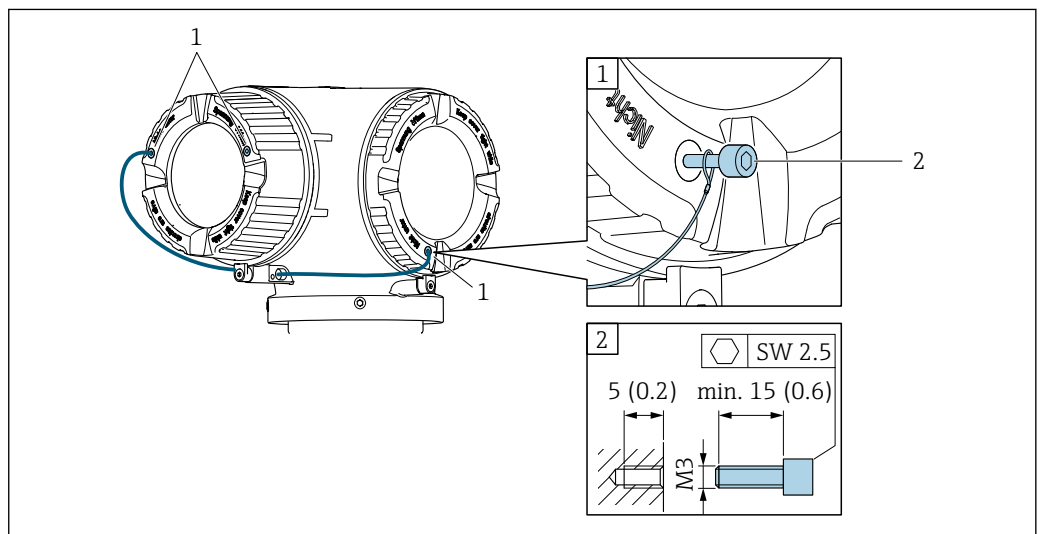
### Cover locking

#### NOTICE

**Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.**

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer.

- It is recommended to use stainless steel cables or chains.
- If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



A0029800

- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw
- 2 Securing screw to lock the cover

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.

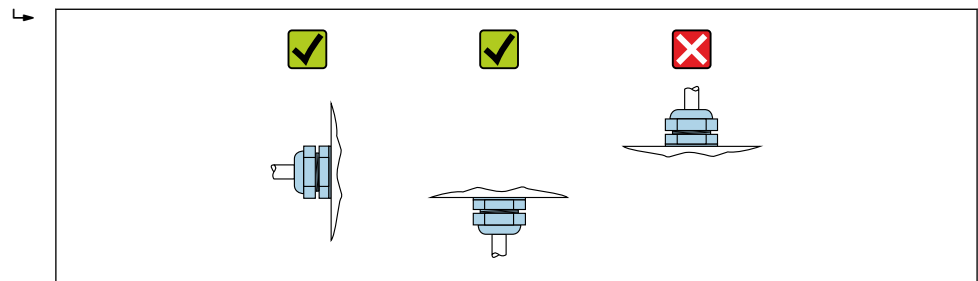
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

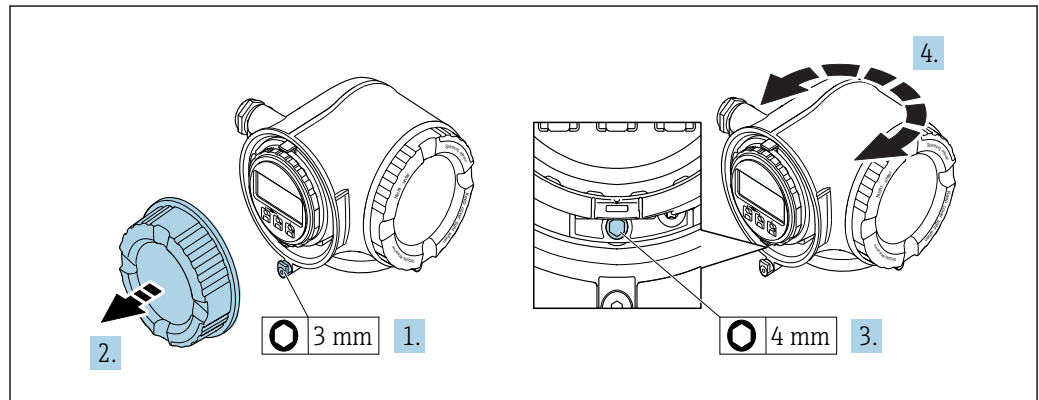
- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
  - ▶ Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
  - ▶ Install the gaskets correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.
  2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

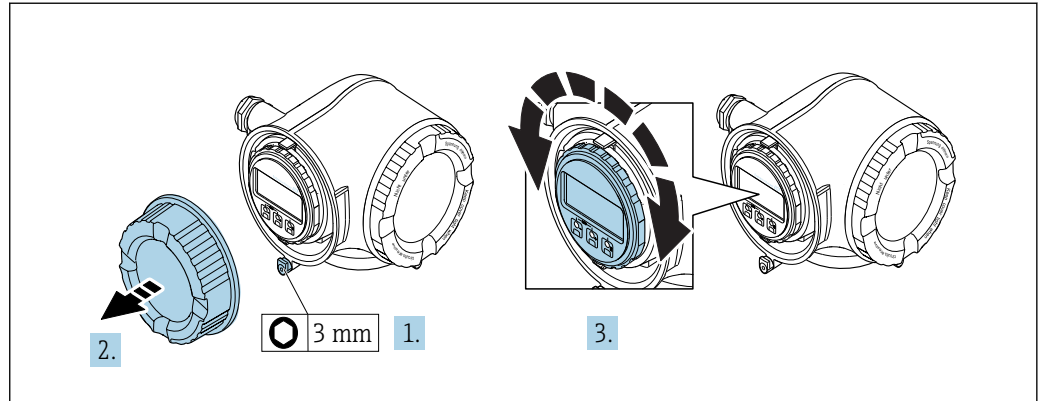


A0029993

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Release the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover
7. Fit the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in every direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Fit the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Process temperature → 191</li> <li>▪ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>▪ Ambient temperature</li> <li>▪ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ According to sensor type</li> <li>▪ According to medium temperature</li> <li>▪ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping → 22?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 7 Electrical connection

### NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

##### Protective ground cable

Cable: 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1  $\Omega$ .

##### Permitted temperature range

Minimum requirement: cable temperature range  $\geq$  ambient temperature +20 K

##### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### Signal cable

*FOUNDATION Fieldbus*

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.



For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

*Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

**Connecting cable for transmitter - remote display and operating module DKX001***Standard cable*

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

<b>Standard cable</b>	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>L/R</b>	Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>Cable length</b>	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), see the following table

<b>Cross-section</b>	<b>Cable length for use in non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1</b>
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1 000 ft)

*Optionally available connecting cable*



<b>Standard cable</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil-resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤200 pF/m
<b>L/R</b>	≤24 µH/Ω
<b>Available cable length</b>	10 m (35 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

7.1.3 Terminal assignment


Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module: →  36

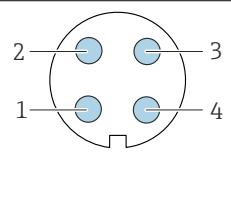
7.1.4 Device plugs available

 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION Fieldbus"

Order code for "Electrical connection"	Cable entry 2	Cable entry 3
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" plug	–

7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

	Pin	Assignment		Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	Signal +	A	Plug
	2	-	Signal -		
	3		Grounding		
	4		Not assigned		


7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  30.

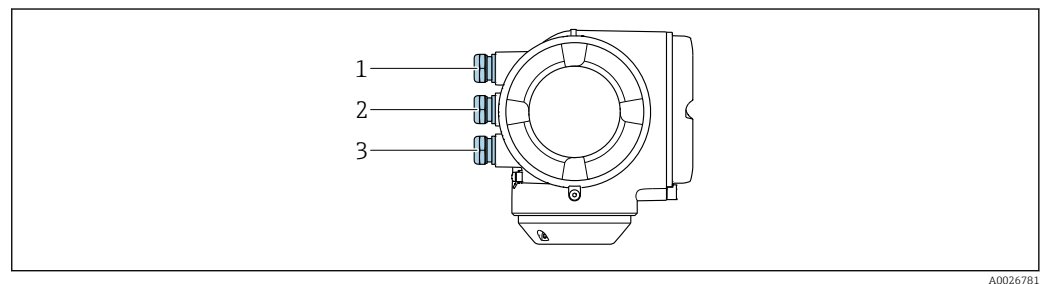
## 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

### NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

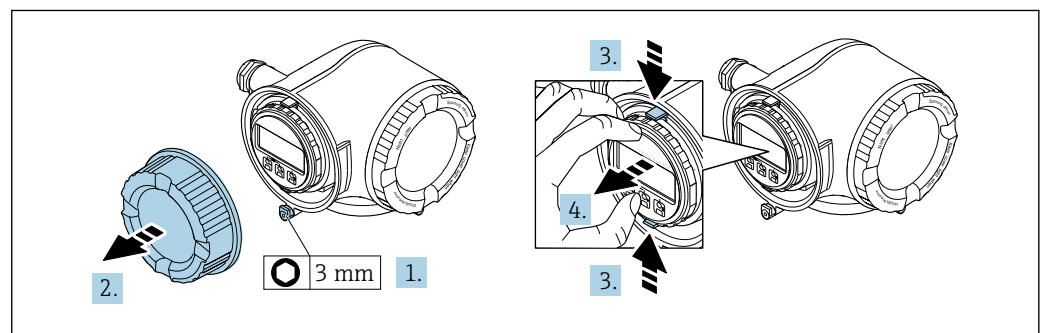
- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by correspondingly trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable  $\ominus$  before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



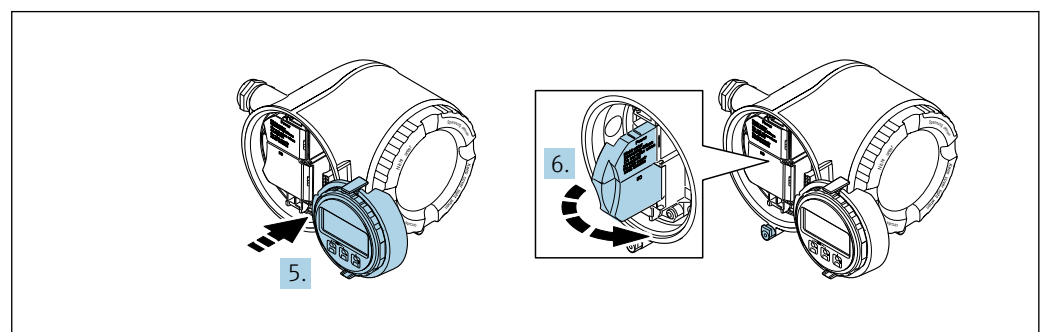
A0026781

- 1 Cable entry for supply voltage
- 2 Cable entry for signal transmission, input/output 1 and 2
- 3 Cable entry for input/output signal transmission; Optional: connection of external WLAN antenna, connection of remote display and operating module DKX001 or service plug



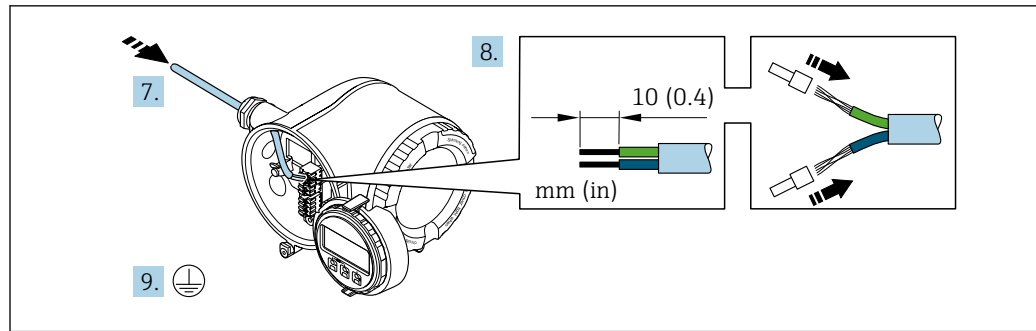
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



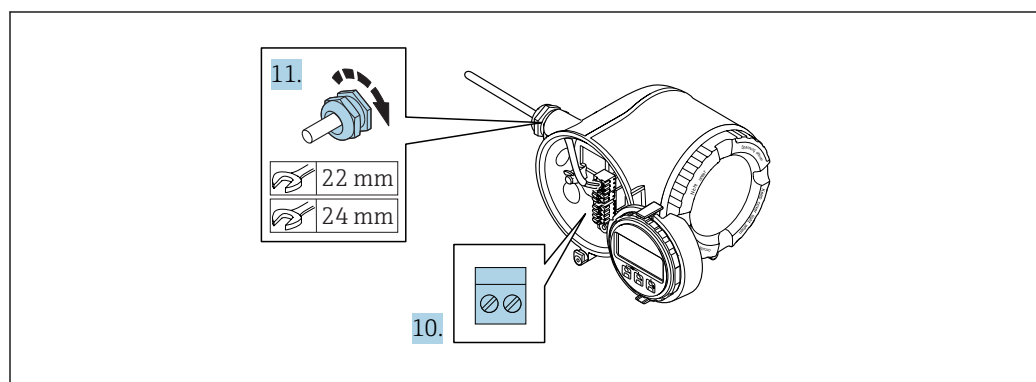
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

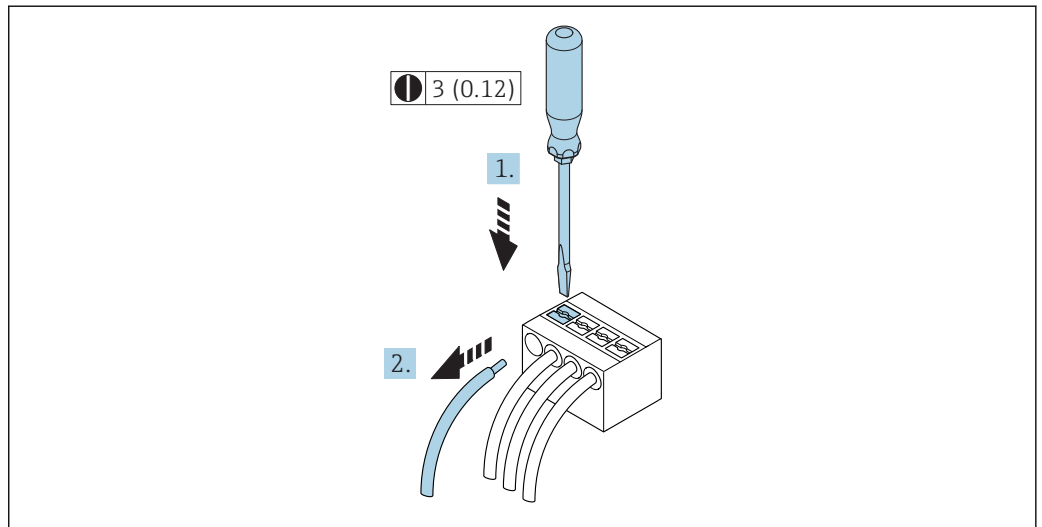
7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.



A0029816

10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 32.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable



A0029598

 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

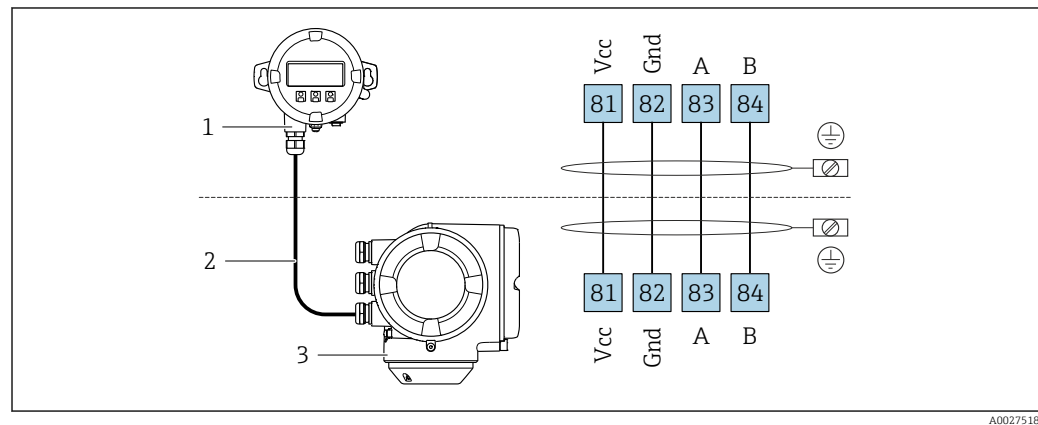
## 7.2.2 Connecting remote display and operating module DKX001

### NOTICE

Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.

The remote display and operating module DKX001 cannot be connected at the same time as the existing display and operating module.

- Existing display and operating module: Disconnect electrical connection.
- Connect the remote display and operating module DKX001.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Connecting cable
- 3 Measuring device

**i** Remote display and operating module DKX001 → 173

## 7.3 Ensure potential equalization

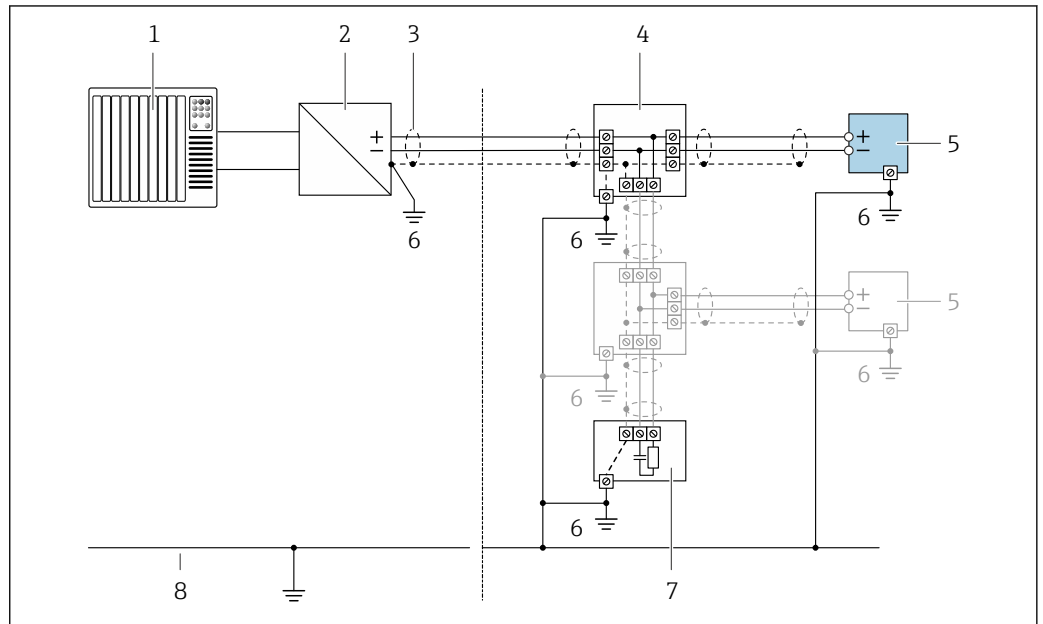
### 7.3.1 Requirements

No special measures for potential equalization are required.

## 7.4 Special connection instructions

### 7.4.1 Connection examples

#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

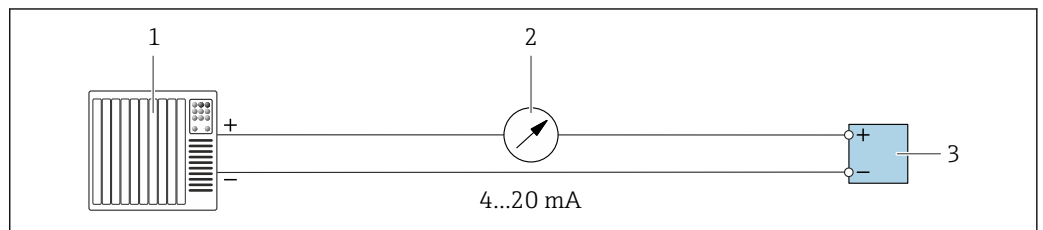


A0028768

8 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

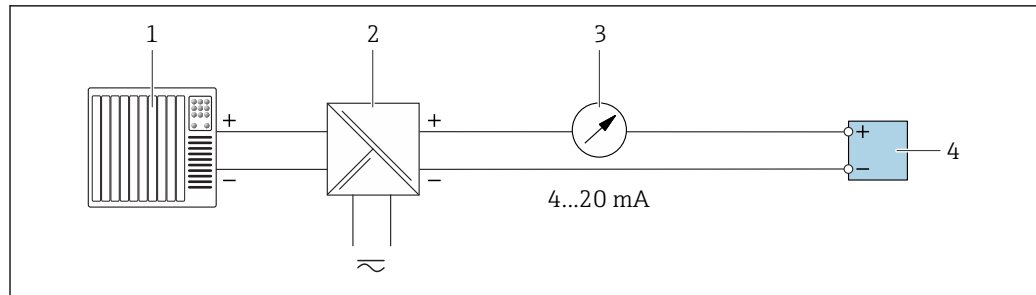
#### Current output 4-20 mA



A0028758

9 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter

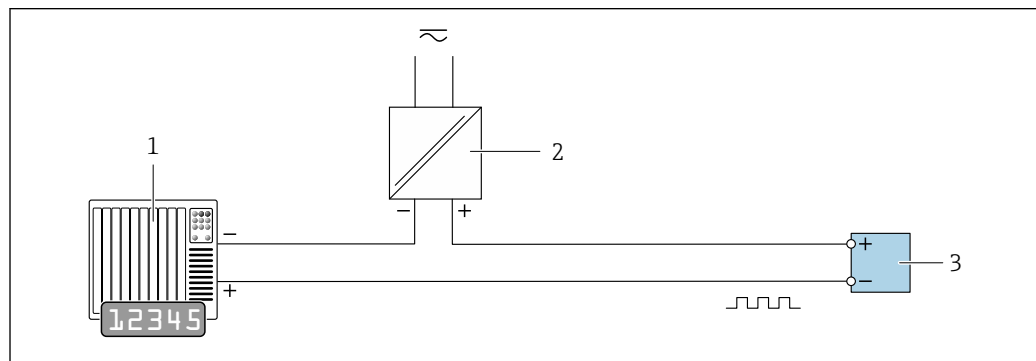


A0028759

10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

### Pulse/frequency output

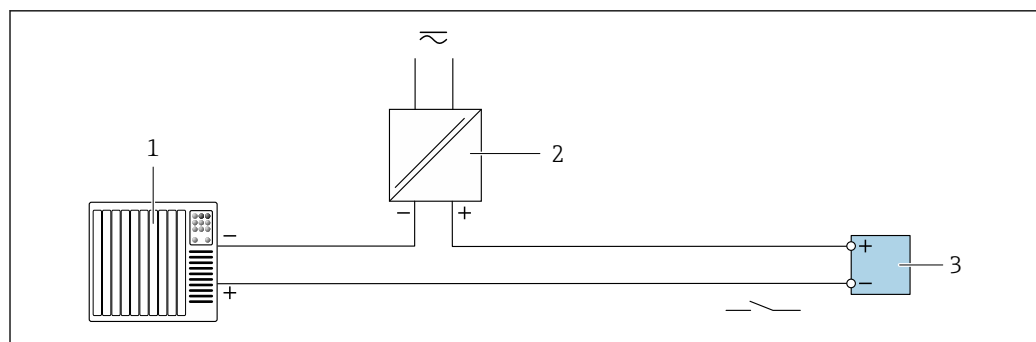


A0028761

11 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 179

### Switch output

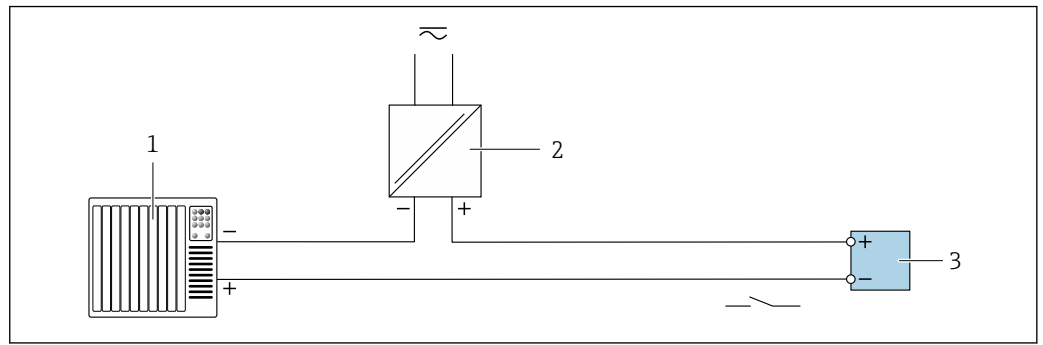


A0028760

12 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 179

### Relay output

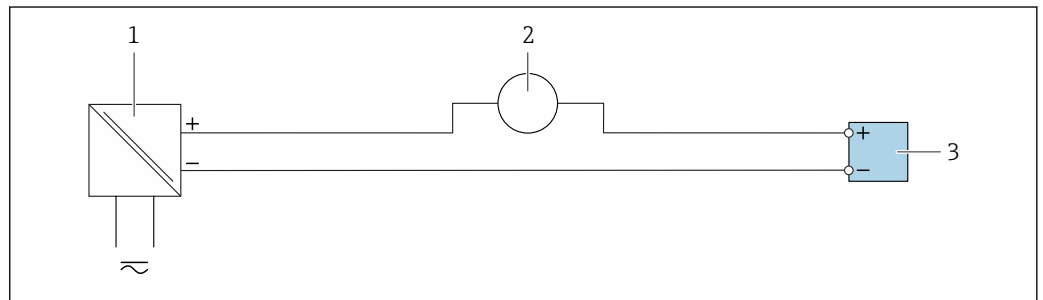


A0028760

13 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 180

### Current input

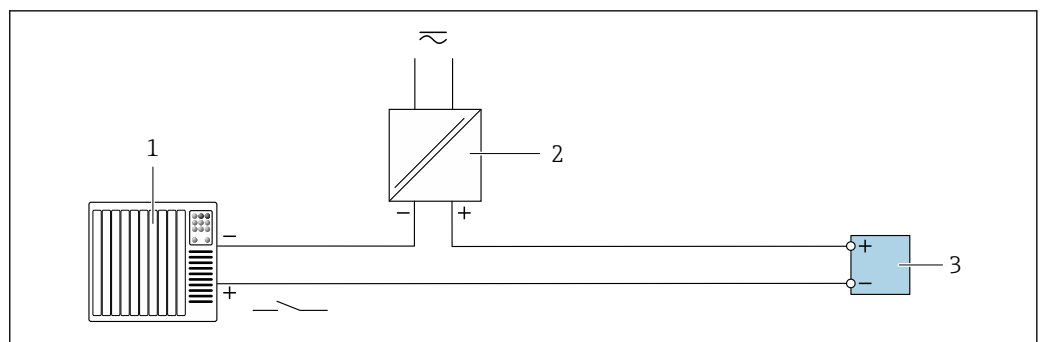


A0028915

14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring device (for reading in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values

### Status input



A0028764

15 Connection example for status input

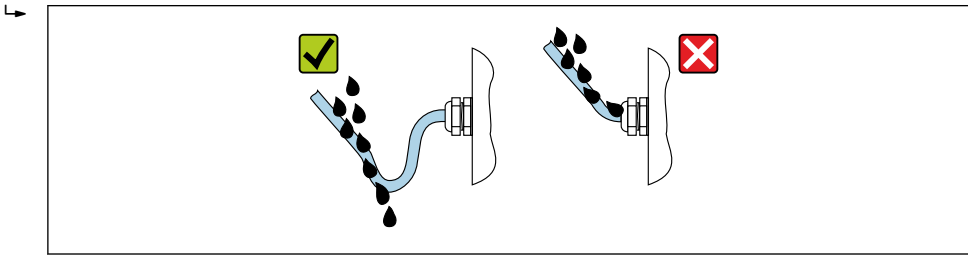
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values

## 7.5 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

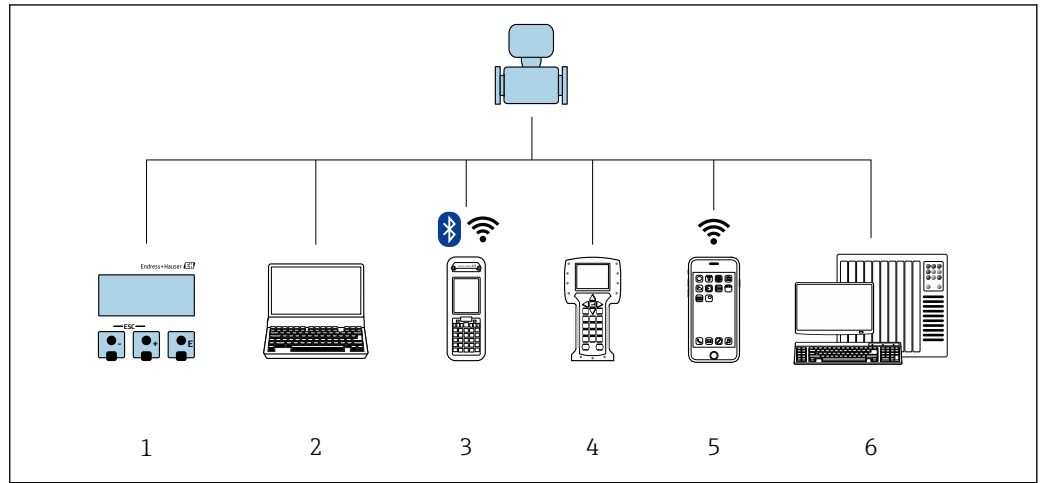
- 6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

7.6 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 39 ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options





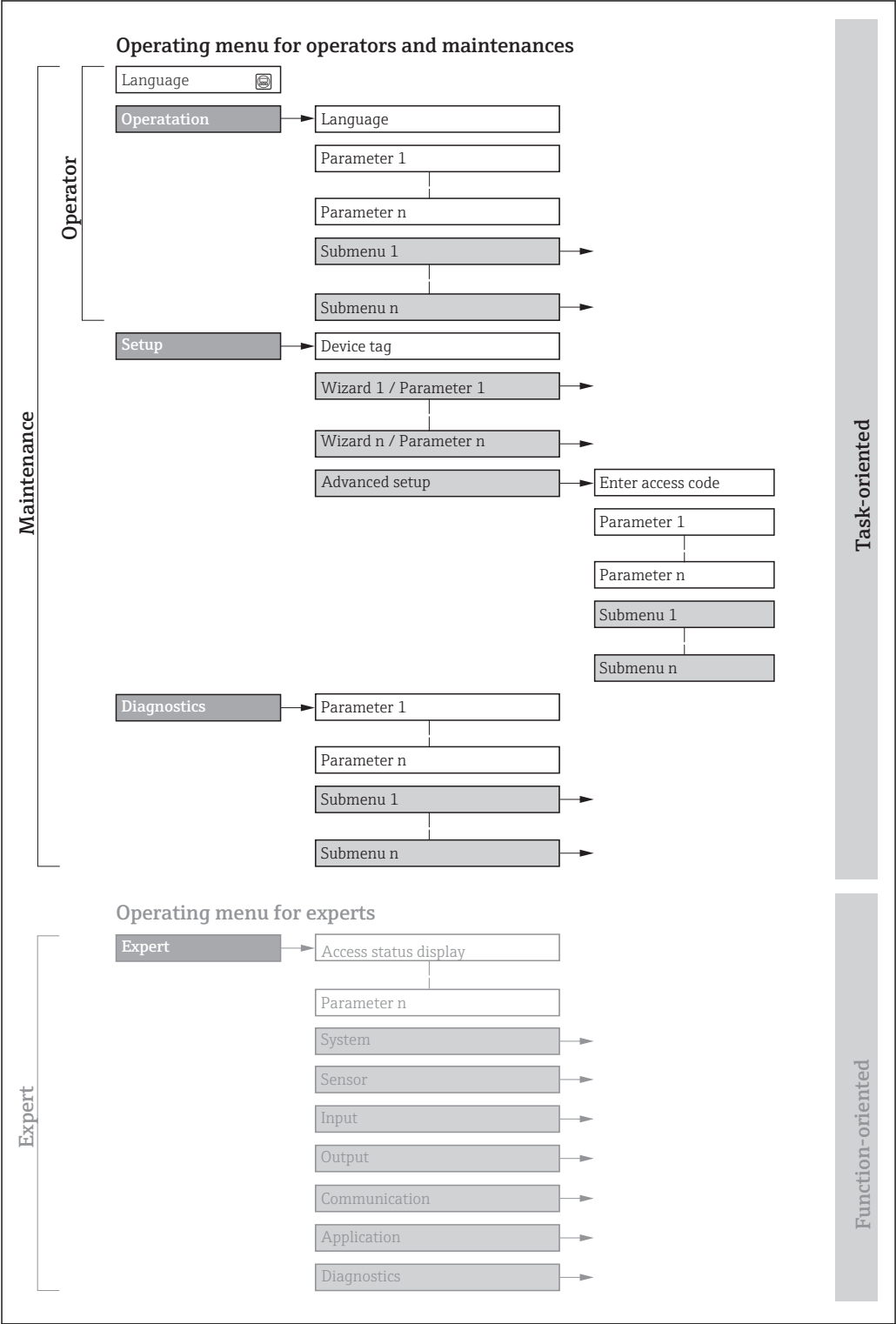
A0029295


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Communicator 475
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  204



 16 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

## 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.



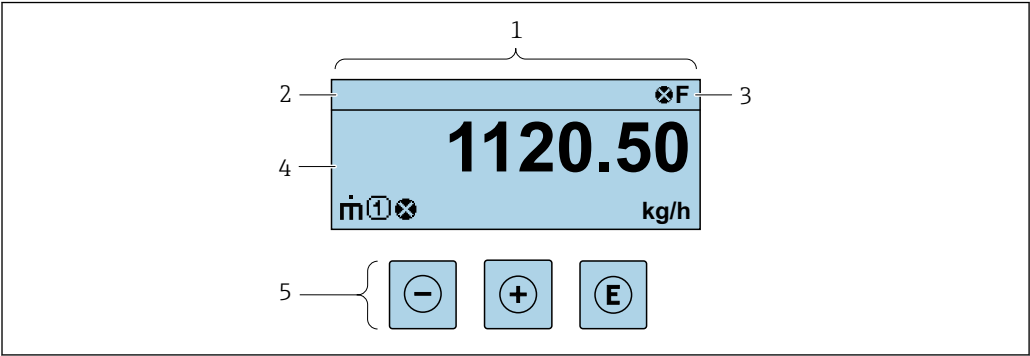
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Defining the operating language</li> <li>■ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>■ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>■ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set the system units</li> <li>■ Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>■ Define the medium</li> <li>■ Display I/O/configuration</li> <li>■ Configure the inputs</li> <li>■ Configure the outputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Define the output conditioning</li> <li>■ Set the low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Configure partial and empty pipe detection</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>■ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>■ Configure the WLAN settings</li> <li>■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Fault elimination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>■ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>■ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>■ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>■ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>■ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>■ Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>■ Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	<p>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li><li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li></ul>	<p>Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li><li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li><li>▪ Output Configure the pulse/frequency/switch output.</li><li>▪ Input Configuring the status input.</li><li>▪ Output Configuring of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li><li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li><li>▪ Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuration of function blocks.</li><li>▪ Application Configure the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li><li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li></ul>

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements→ 49

### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 133
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 134
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
- : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

#### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>
	Temperature
	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

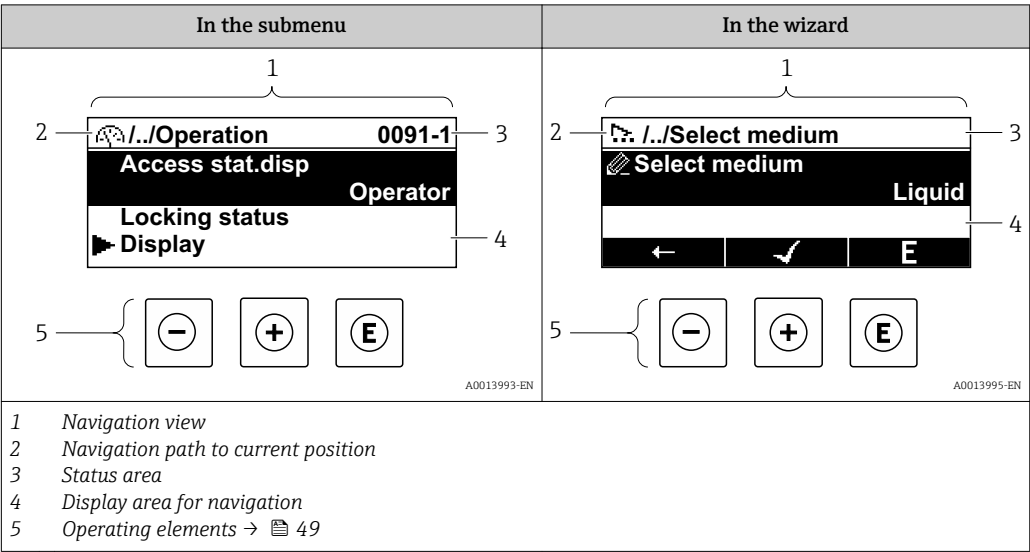
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).	

#### Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.  
For information on the symbols → 134

- The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 99).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

	<div>■ In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</div> <div>■ In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</div>	<div>Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between</div>	<div>Name of current</div> <div>■ Submenu</div> <div>■ Wizard</div> <div>■ Parameters</div>
	↓	↓	↓
Examples	<div></div> <div></div>	<div>/ .. /</div> <div>/ .. /</div>	<div>Display</div> <div>Display</div>

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 47





Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:





- In the submenu
    - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
  - In the wizard
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 133  
■ For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 52

## Display area


### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Operation</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Setup</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Diagnostics</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Expert</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizard
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

### Locking

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By a user-specific access code</li> <li>By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

### Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

1

20

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

-

.

←

C

X

✓

4

-

+

E

A0013941

1

User

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

ABC

DEFG

HIJK

LMNO

PQRS

TUVW

XYZ

↔C↔

Aa1@

C

X

✓

4

-

+

E

A0013999

1 Editing view

2 Display area of the entered values

3 Input mask

4 Operating elements → 49

Input mask









The following input symbols are available in the input mask of the numeric and text editor:


Numeric editor





Symbol	Meaning
<div>0 ... 9</div>	Selection of numbers from 0 to 9.
<div>.</div>	Inserts decimal separator at the input position.
<div>-</div>	Inserts minus sign at the input position.
<div>✓</div>	Confirms selection.
<div>←</div>	Moves the input position one position to the left.
<div>X</div>	Exits the input without applying the changes.
<div>C</div>	Clears all entered characters.

Text editor



Symbol	Meaning
<div>Aa1@</div>	Toggle <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Between upper-case and lower-case letters</li><li>For entering numbers</li><li>For entering special characters</li></ul>
<div>ABC_ ... XYZ</div>	Selection of letters from A to Z.






 	Selection of letters from a to z.
 	Selection of special characters.
	Confirms selection.
	Switches to the selection of the correction tools.
	Exits the input without applying the changes.
	Clears all entered characters.

Correction symbols under 

Symbol	Meaning
	Clears all entered characters.
	Moves the input position one position to the right.
	Moves the input position one position to the left.
	Deletes one character immediately to the left of the input position.

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a choose list. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> In the input mask, moves the selection bar to the left (backwards).
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a choose list. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Moves the selection bar to the right (forwards) in an input screen.

Key	Meaning
	<p><b>Enter key</b></p> <p><i>For operational display</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s opens the context menu.</li></ul> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the key briefly:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li><li>Starts the wizard.</li><li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li></ul></li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li></ul></li></ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i></p> <p>Opens the editing view of the parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the key briefly:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Opens the selected group.</li><li>Carries out the selected action.</li></ul></li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms the edited parameter value.</li></ul>
	<p><b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the key briefly:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li><li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li></ul></li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li></ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i></p> <p>Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i></p> <p>Closes the text or numeric editor without applying changes.</p>
	<p><b>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p>Reduces the contrast (brighter setting).</p>
	<p><b>Plus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p>Increases the contrast (darker setting).</p>
	<p><b>Minus/Plus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p><i>For operational display</i></p> <p>Enables or disables the keypad lock (only SD02 display module).</p>


8.3.5 Opening the context menu

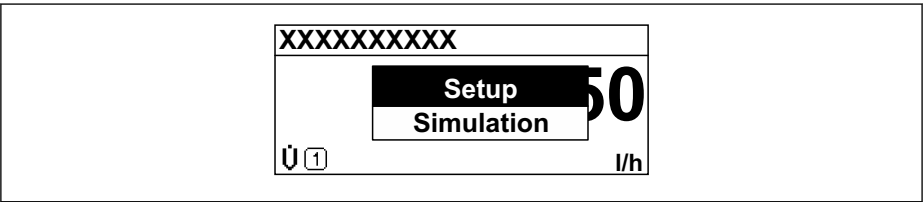
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press  for 2 s.
  - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0017421-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
  - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

**Calling up the menu via the context menu**

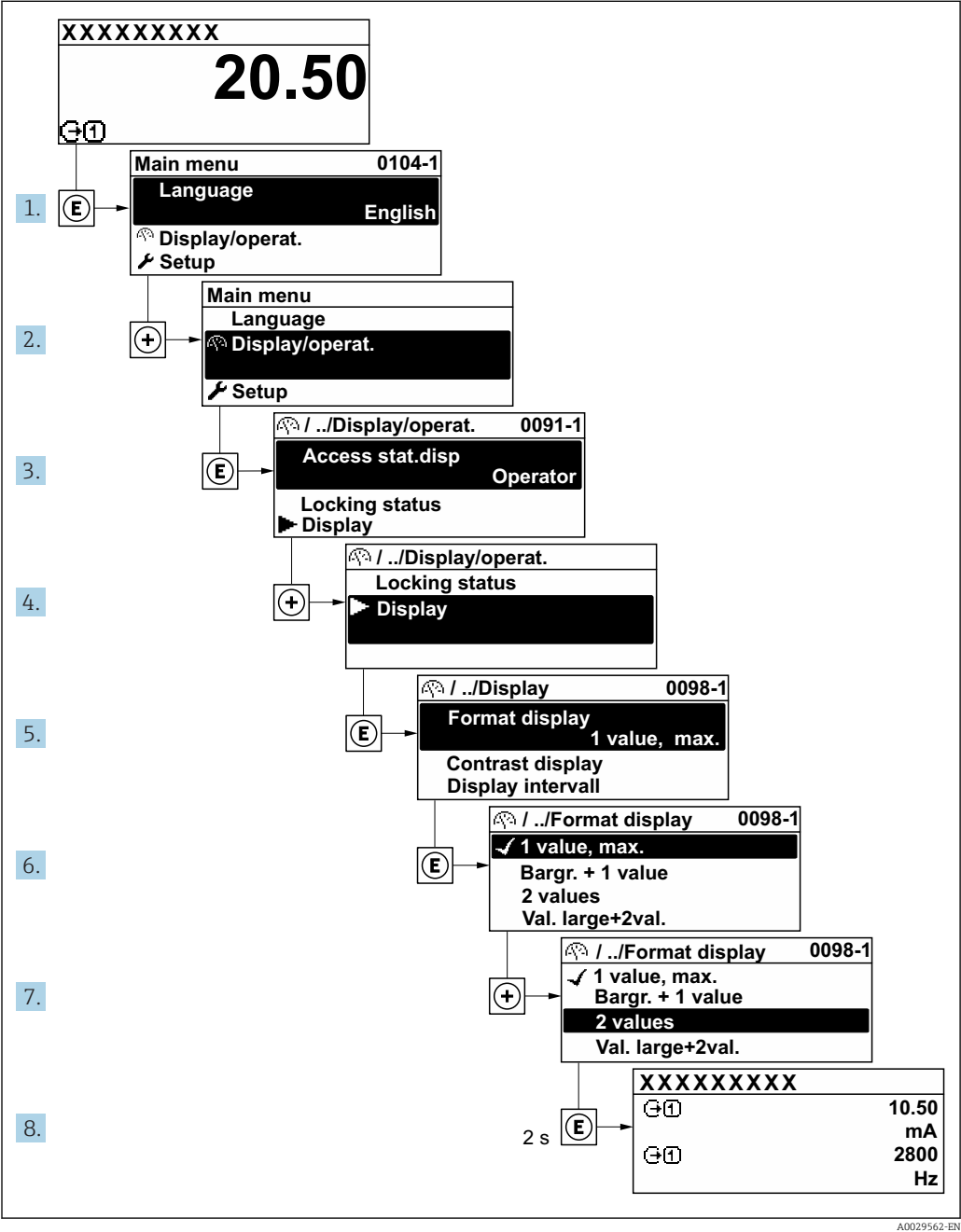
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
  - ↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  46

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



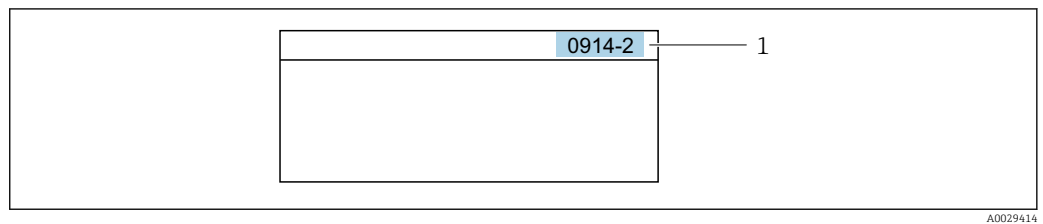
A0029562-EN

8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path  
Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 4-digit number and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 0914-1. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Input of "914" instead of "0914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is jumped to automatically.  
Example: Enter **0914** → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is jumped to: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter **0914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter




For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

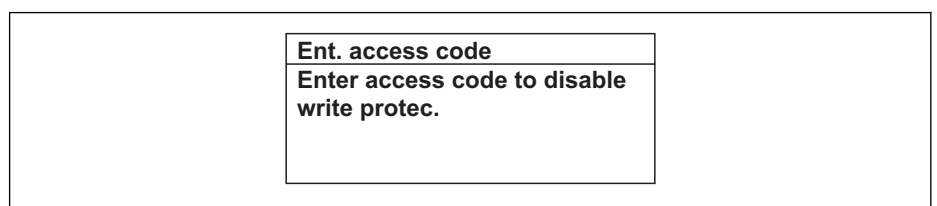
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.



#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



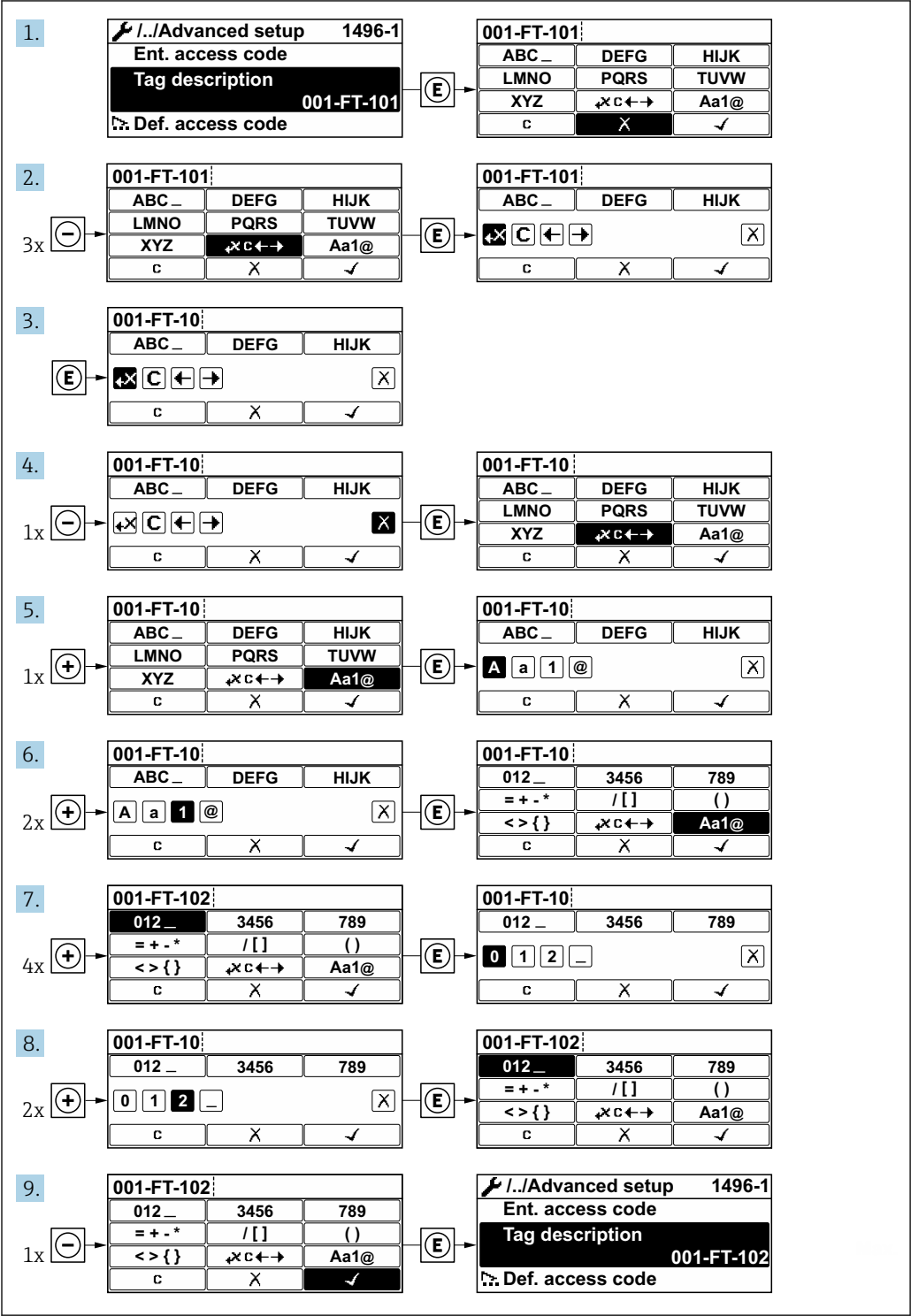
17 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

**i** For a description of the editing display - consisting of text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 48, for a description of the operating elements → 49

**Example:** Changing the tag name in the "Tag description" parameter from 001-FT-101 to 001-FT-102




A0029563-EN

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

<b>Ent. access code</b> Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999
--

A0014049-EN

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  117.

*Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role*


Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	-- <sup>1)</sup>

- 1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section



*Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role*


Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>



- 1) If an incorrect access code is entered, the user obtains the access rights of the "Operator" user role.

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  117.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  103) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.
2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.


Local operation with touch control


The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock


The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- Each time the device is restarted.
- If the device has not been operated for longer than one minute in the measured value display.

1. The device is in the measured value display.  
Press  for at least 2 seconds.  
↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu, select the **Keylock on** option.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

 If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the message **Keylock on** appears.

Switching off the keypad lock



1. The keypad lock is switched on.  
Press  for at least 2 seconds.  
↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu, select the **Keylock off** option.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option **G** "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


 For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device →  205

8.4.2 Prerequisites



Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

*Computer software*





Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

*Computer settings*

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/basic.html</code> in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b>.</p>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  131

*Measuring device*

Device	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	<p>The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	<p>Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON</p> <p> For information on enabling the Web server →  61</p>	<p>Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON</p> <p> For information on enabling the Web server →  61</p>

### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)


##### *Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable.

##### *Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect to the computer using a cable →  63.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.  
↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

##### *Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

#### **NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### **NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


##### *Preparing the mobile terminal*

- Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

##### *Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).

2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

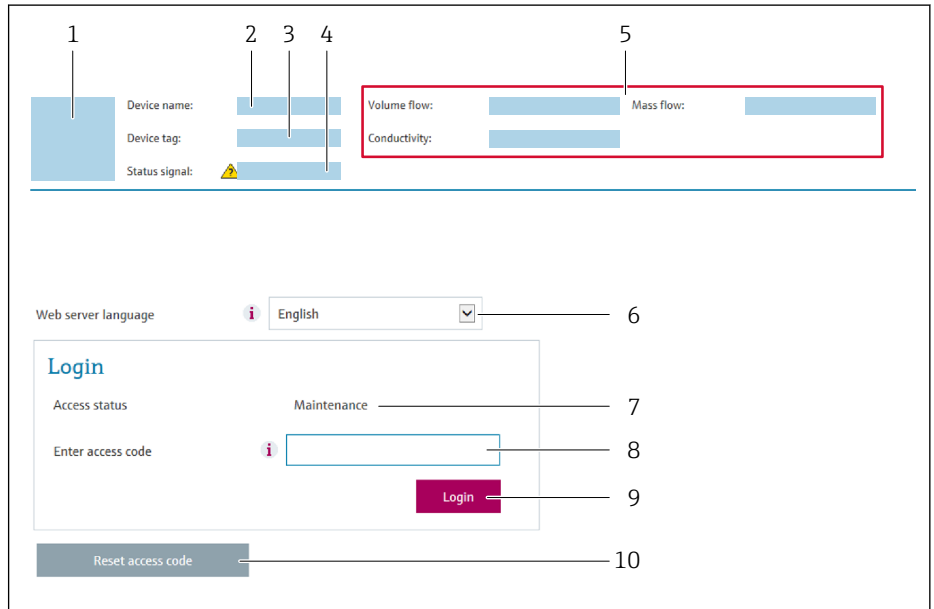
 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

#### Disconnecting


- After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.



#### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.
2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser:  
192.168.1.212
  - ↳ The login page appears.



A0029417


- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→  113)

 If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete →  131

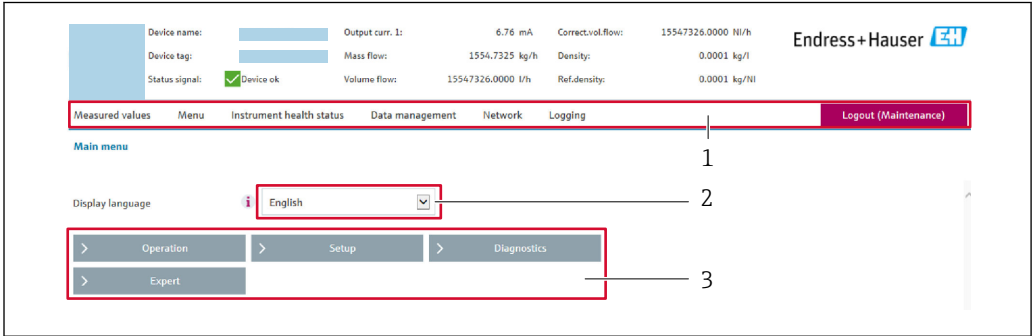
#### 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--

 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.


8.4.5 User interface




- 1 Function row
- 2 Operating language on the local display
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device tag
- Device status with status signal →  136
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li><li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li></ul>  For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Data exchange between PC and measuring device:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Load the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, save configuration)</li><li>– Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)</li><li>– Export the event list (.csv file)</li><li>– Export parameter settings (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li><li>– Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li></ul></li><li>■ If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: DD file</li><li>■ Flashing a firmware version</li></ul>
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li><li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li></ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	On

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>


### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:
  - Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  58.

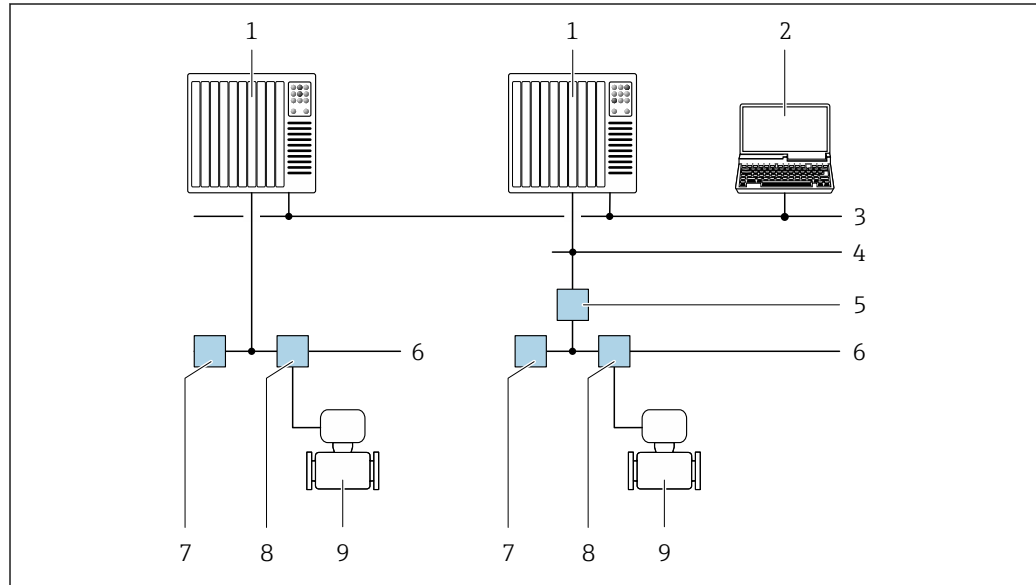
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.


### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.



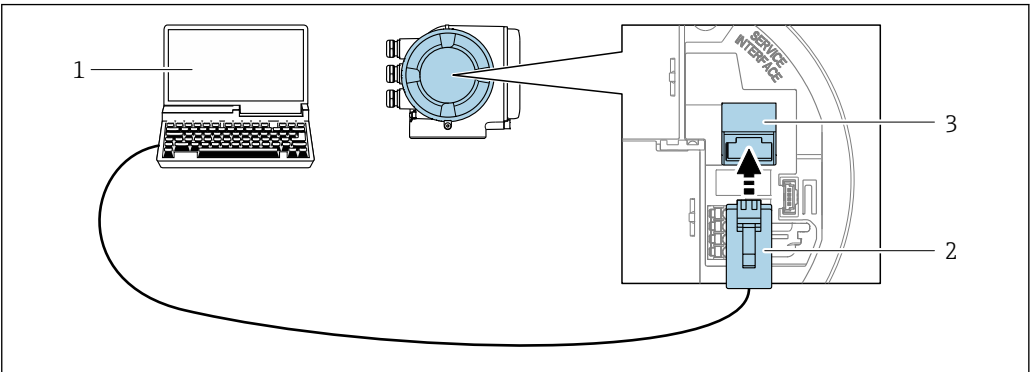
A0028837

 18 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

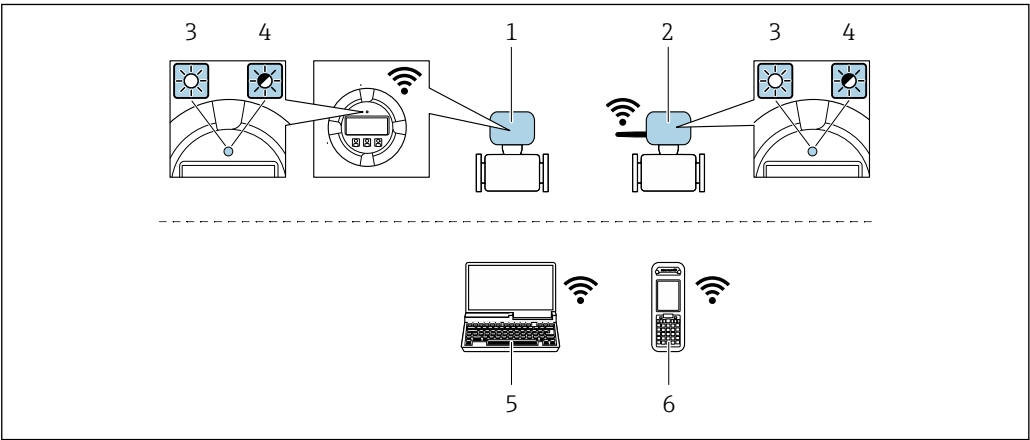


19 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option **G** "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz) WLAN
Encryption	WPA2 PSK/TKIP AES-128
Configurable channels	1 to 11
Function	Access point with DHCP

Range with integrated antenna	Max. 10 m (32 ft)
Range with external antenna	Max. 50 m (164 ft)

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.


- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.


Disconnecting

- After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.


8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

Function scope

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION fieldbus devices in the **non-Ex area** (SFX350, SFX370) and the **Ex area** (SFX370).

 For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

Source for device description files



See data →  68

### 8.5.3 FieldCare

#### Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  63
- WLAN interface →  63


Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### Source for device description files

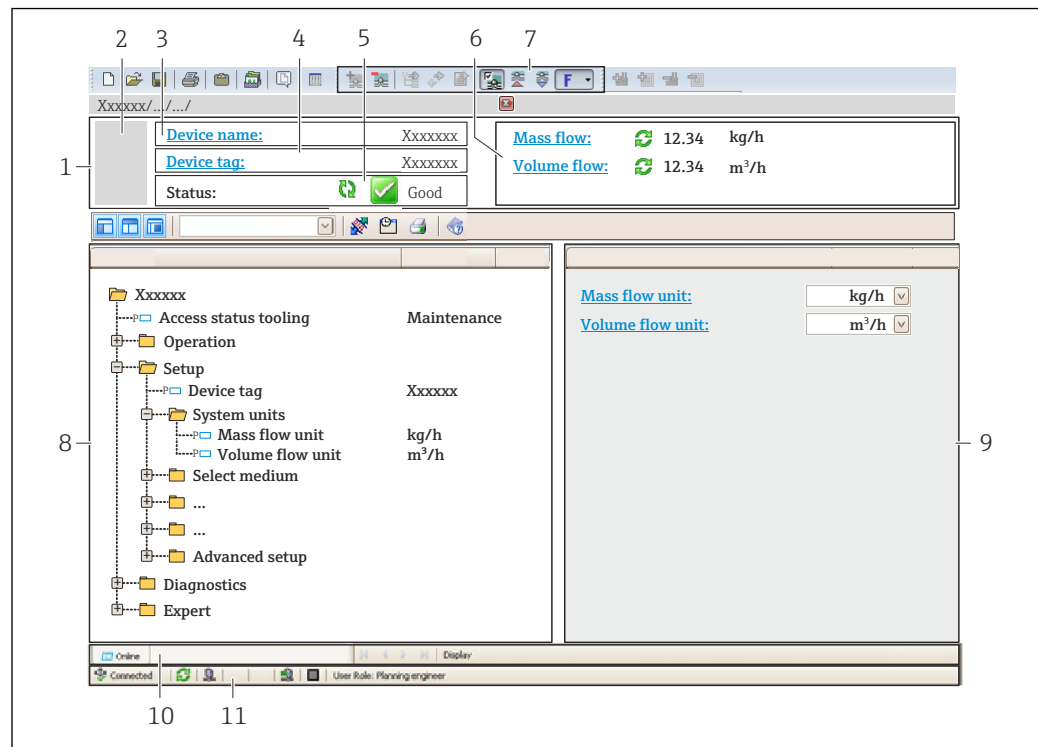
See information →  68

#### Establishing a connection



For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

## User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal → 136
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.4 DeviceCare

#### Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### Source for device description files


See information → 68

### 8.5.5 AMS Device Manager

#### Function scope

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.


**Source for device description files**

See data →  68

**8.5.6 Field Communicator 475****Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

**Source for device description files**

See data →  68

## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	02.2017	---
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x103B (hex)	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Device revision	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>
DD revision	Information and files under: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li><a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>	
CFF revision		



For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device → 169

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Field Xpert SFX350</li> <li>Field Xpert SFX370</li> </ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

## 9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.

Display text (xxxx... = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	2000	Transducer block "Heartbeat results"
ANALOG_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_6_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	4400	Analog Input function block 6 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_7_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	4600	Analog Input function block 7 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_8_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	4800	Analog Input function block 8 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	5200	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	5400	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	5600	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	5800	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_ xxxxxxxxxxxx	6000	Integrator function block (INTG)

### 9.2.2 Description of the modules

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

#### AI module (Analog Input)

Eight Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)
7	Temperature
9	Volume flow
10	Concentration <sup>1)</sup>
11	Mass flow
13	Corrected volume flow
14	Density
15	Reference density
16	Totalizer 1
17	Totalizer 2
18	Totalizer 3
33	Oscillation frequency <sup>1)</sup>

CHANNEL	Measured variable
43	Frequency fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
51	Carrier pipe temperature <sup>1)</sup>
57	Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
58	Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
63	Oscillation damping <sup>1)</sup>
65	Electronic temperature
66	Tube damping fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
68	Exciter current <sup>1)</sup>
81	HBSI <sup>1)</sup>
99	Current input 1 <sup>1)</sup>

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

#### Structure

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable
Value 1	External pressure <sup>1)</sup>
Value 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
Value 3	External reference density <sup>1)</sup>
Value 4	Not assigned
Value 5	Not assigned
Value 6	Not assigned
Value 7	Not assigned
Value 8	Not assigned

1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

### DI module (Discrete Input)

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	State
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	–
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active

CHANNEL	Device function	State
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active
105	Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	<b>Overall result of the verification</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 16 = Failed</li> <li>■ 32 = Passed</li> <li>■ 64 = Not performed</li> </ul> <b>Verification status</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 = Not performed</li> <li>■ 2 = Failed</li> <li>■ 4 = Being performed</li> <li>■ 8 = Finished</li> </ul> <b>Status; result</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 18 = Status: failed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 24 = Status: finished; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 34 = Status: failed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 40 = Status: finished; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed</li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

#### Structure

Channel_DO							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	State
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start heartbeat verification <sup>1)</sup>	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active



Value	Device function	State
Value 7	Zero point adjustment	0 = off, 1 = on
Value 8	Not assigned	–

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### 9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

## 9.2.4 Methods

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource Block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource Block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of service) mode.
Restart	Resource Block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used for selecting the setting for the restart parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value. The following options are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Uninitialized</li> <li>■ Run</li> <li>■ Resource</li> <li>■ Defaults</li> <li>■ Processor</li> <li>■ To delivery settings</li> </ul>
ENP parameter	Resource Block	Via menu: Actions → Methods → Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: – Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics – Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active.  This method is only available if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: – Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics – Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event.  This method is only available if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 29
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 40

### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

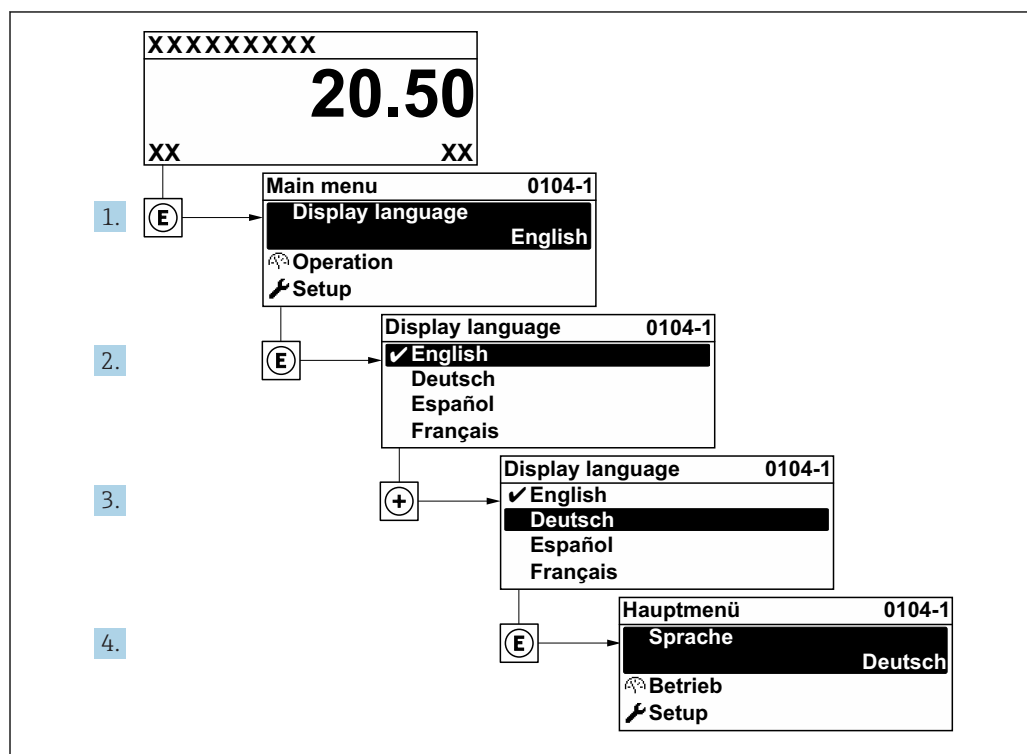
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 130.

### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 63 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 65
- For the FieldCare → 66 user interface

### 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

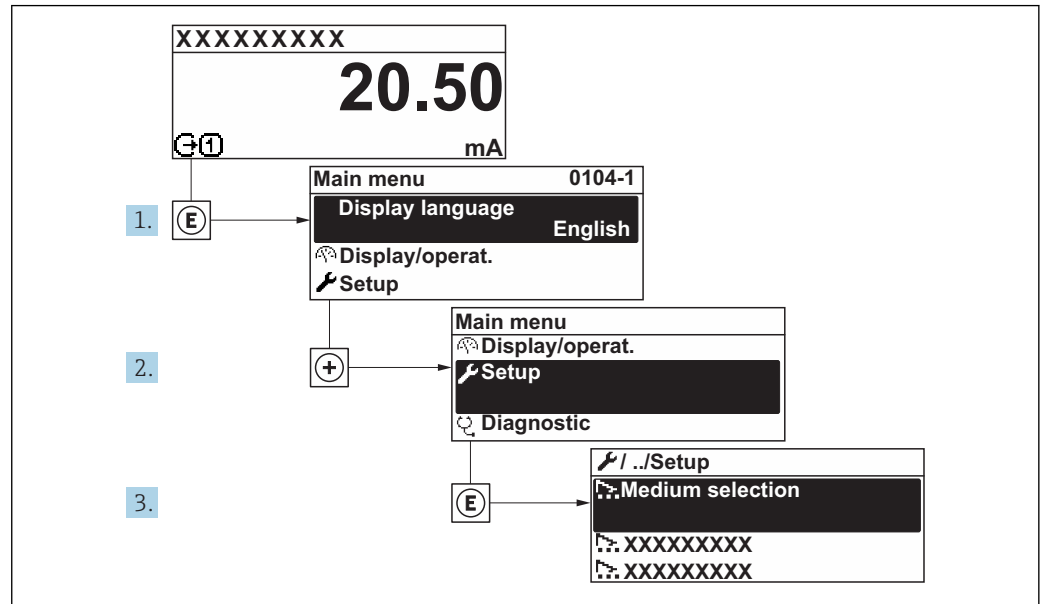


20 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420

## 10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



A0032222-EN

21 Taking the example of the local display

- i** Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

Setup		
Device tag	→	76
▶ System units	→	76
▶ Medium selection	→	79
▶ Analog inputs	→	81
▶ I/O configuration	→	81
▶ Current input 1	→	82
▶ Status input 1	→	83
▶ Current output 1	→	84
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1	→	87
▶ Relay output 1	→	96
▶ Display	→	98

► Low flow cut off

→ 100

► Partially filled pipe detection

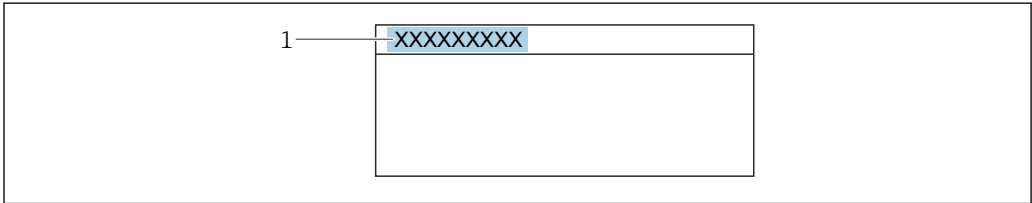
→ 101

► Advanced setup

→ 102

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



22 Header of the operational display with tag name  
1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 66

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	Promass300/500

10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → System units

► System units

Mass flow unit








→ 77

Mass unit


→ 77



Volume flow unit

→ 77

Volume unit	→  77
Corrected volume flow unit	→  77
Corrected volume unit	→  77
Density unit	→  77
Reference density unit	→  77
Temperature unit	→  78
Pressure unit	→  78

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/h</li> <li>lb/min</li> </ul>
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg</li> <li>lb</li> </ul>
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l/h</li> <li>gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l (DN &gt; 150 (6"): m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>gal (us)</li> </ul>
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter (→  121)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI/h</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup>/min</li> </ul>
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> <li>Density adjustment (<b>Expert</b> menu)</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/l</li> <li>lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/NI</li> <li>lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	<p>Select temperature unit.</p> <p><i>Result</i></p> <p>The selected unit applies for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Electronic temperature</b> parameter (6053)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6051)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6052)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6108)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6109)</li> <li>▪ <b>Carrier pipe temperature</b> parameter (6027)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6029)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6030)</li> <li>▪ <b>Reference temperature</b> parameter (1816)</li> <li>▪ <b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	<p>Country-specific:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ °C</li> <li>▪ °F</li> </ul>
Pressure unit	<p>Select process pressure unit.</p> <p><i>Result</i></p> <p>The unit is taken from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→  80)</li> <li>▪ <b>External pressure</b> parameter (→  80)</li> <li>▪ Pressure value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	<p>Country-specific:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ bar a</li> <li>▪ psi a</li> </ul>

### 10.5.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Select medium

► Medium selection

Select medium

→ ⓘ 80

Select gas type

→ ⓘ 80

Reference sound velocity

→ ⓘ 80

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ ⓘ 80

Pressure compensation

→ ⓘ 80

Pressure value

→ ⓘ 80

External pressure

→ ⓘ 80

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	–	Select medium type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Liquid</li> <li>■ Gas</li> </ul>	Liquid
Select gas type	The <b>Gas</b> option is selected in the <b>Select medium</b> parameter.	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen oxide NO<sub>x</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrous oxide N<sub>2</sub>O</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Propylene C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Others</li> </ul>	Methane CH <sub>4</sub>
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s	415.0 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	The <b>Others</b> option is selected in the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating-point number	0 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ External value</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> </ul>	Off
Pressure value	The <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number	0 bar
External pressure	The <b>External value</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating-point number	0 bar

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

▶ Analog inputs

▶ Analog input 1 to n

Block tag

→ 81

Channel

→ 81

Process Value Filter Time

→ 81

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	–
Channel	Select the process variable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Uninitialized</li> </ul>	Uninitialized
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration

I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers

I/O module 1 to n information

I/O module 1 to n type

Apply I/O configuration

Conversion code

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<div>■ Not used</div> <div>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</div> <div>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</div>	–
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<div>■ Not plugged</div> <div>■ Invalid</div> <div>■ Not configurable</div> <div>■ Configurable</div> <div>■ Fieldbus</div>	–
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	<div>■ Off</div> <div>■ Current output *</div> <div>■ Current input *</div> <div>■ Status input *</div> <div>■ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</div>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<div>■ No</div> <div>■ Yes</div>	No
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1

Terminal number

→ 83

Signal mode	→ 83
0/4 mA value	→ 83
20 mA value	→ 83
Current span	→ 83
Failure mode	→ 83
Failure value	→ 83

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	Passive
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

### 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n

Assign status input

→ 84

Terminal number	→ 84
Active level	→ 84
Terminal number	→ 84
Response time status input	→ 84
Terminal number	→ 84

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<div>■ Not used</div> <div>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</div>	–
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<div>■ Off</div> <div>■ Reset totalizer 1</div> <div>■ Reset totalizer 2</div> <div>■ Reset totalizer 3</div> <div>■ Reset all totalizers</div> <div>■ Flow override</div>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<div>■ High</div> <div>■ Low</div>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1

Terminal number	→ 85
Signal mode	→ 85
Assign current output 1	→ 85
Current span	→ 85
0/4 mA value	→ 85
20 mA value	→ 85
Fixed current	→ 86

Failure mode	→ 86
Failure current	→ 86

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Passive
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 85): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 85): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Fixed current	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 85), the <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected.	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Failure mode	<p>One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 85):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p>One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 85):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Operating mode

→ 87

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Value per pulse

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

→ 88

## Parameter overview with brief description












Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Value per pulse	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 88): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 88): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 88): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation



"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode	→ 	89
Terminal number	→ 	89
Signal mode	→ 	89
Assign frequency output	→ 	90
Minimum frequency value	→ 	90
Maximum frequency value	→ 	91
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 	91
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 	92
Failure mode	→ 	92
Failure frequency	→ 	93
Invert output signal	→ 	93


### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 87), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI</li> </ul>	Off
Minimum frequency value	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 90) one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	<p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  90) one of the following options is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	<p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  90) one of the following options is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	<p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 90) one of the following options is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	<p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 90) one of the following options is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure frequency	<p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected and in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  90) one of the following options is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul>	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode	→	94
Terminal number	→	94
Signal mode	→	94
Switch output function	→	95
Assign diagnostic behavior	→	95
Assign limit	→	95
Assign flow direction check	→	95
Assign status	→	95
Switch-on value	→	95
Switch-off value	→	95
Switch-on delay	→	95
Switch-off delay	→	96
Failure mode	→	96
Invert output signal	→	96

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Pulse</li><li>■ Frequency</li><li>■ Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not used</li><li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Passive</li><li>■ Active</li></ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Alarm or warning</li> <li>Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration *</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Status</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li></ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Actual status</li><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ No</li><li>▪ Yes</li></ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n

Switch output function

→ 97

Assign flow direction check

→ 97

Assign limit

→ 97

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 97

Assign status

→ 97

Switch-off value

→ 97

Switch-on value

→ 97

Failure mode

→ 97

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign limit	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display

Format display

→ 99

Value 1 display

→ 99

0% bargraph value 1

→ 99

100% bargraph value 1

→ 99

Value 2 display

→ 99

Value 3 display

→ 99

0% bargraph value 3

→ 99

100% bargraph value 3

→ 99

Value 4 display

→ 99

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> </ul>	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	None

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

▶ Low flow cut off

Assign process variable

→ 100

On value low flow cutoff

→ 100

Off value low flow cutoff

→ 100

Pressure shock suppression

→ 100

#### Parameter overview with brief description





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  100): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  100): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  100): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

### 10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection




The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

► Partially filled pipe detection	
Assign process variable	→  101
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→  101
High value partial filled pipe detection	→  101
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→  101

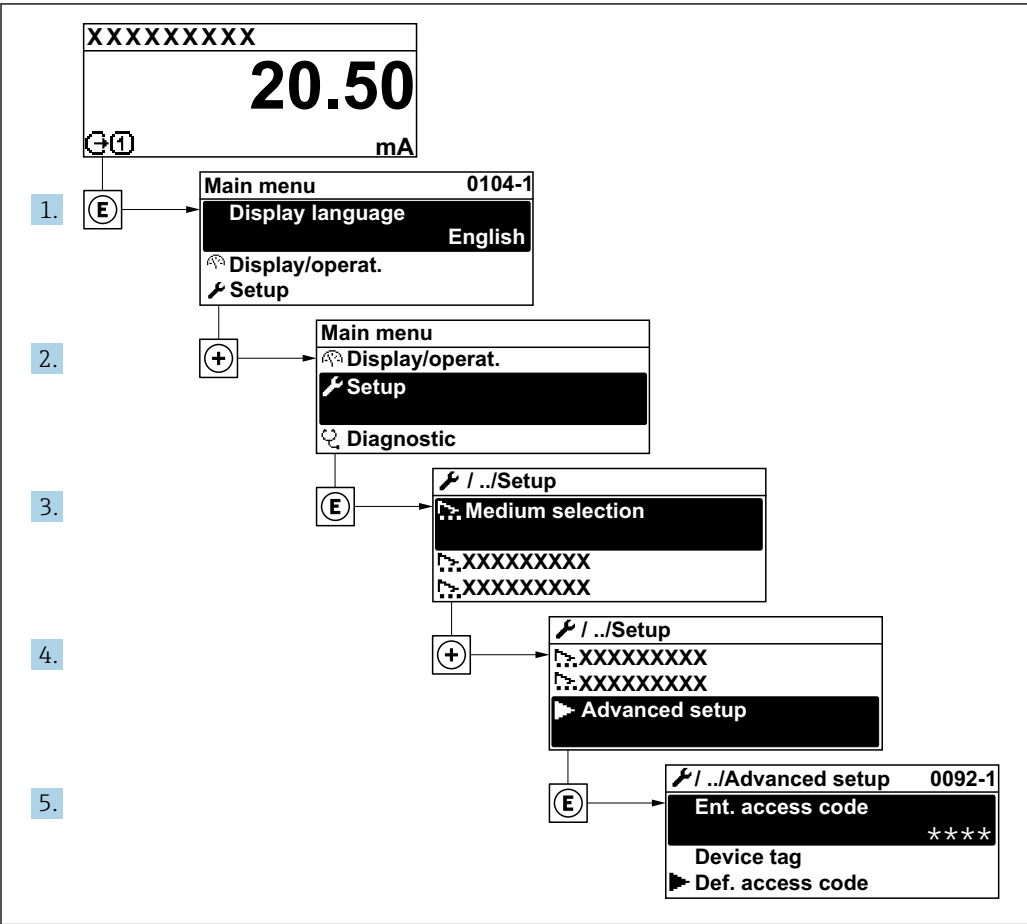
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partially filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	200
High value partial filled pipe detection	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partially filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	6 000
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s

## 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*



**i** The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 103
► Calculated values	→ 103
► Sensor adjustment	→ 104
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 105
► Display	→ 107

► WLAN settings	→ 110
► Concentration	
► Heartbeat setup	
► Configuration backup	→ 111
► Administration	→ 112

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	0 to 9 999

10.6.2 Calculated values

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values

► Calculated values

► Corrected volume flow calculation

Corrected volume flow calculation

→ 104

External reference density

→ 104

Fixed reference density

→ 104

Reference temperature

→ 104

Linear expansion coefficient

→ 104

Square expansion coefficient

→ 104

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Fixed reference density</li><li>■ Calculated reference density</li><li>■ Reference density by API table 53</li><li>■ External reference density</li><li>■ Current input 1 *</li></ul>	Calculated reference density
External reference density	–	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ +20 °C</li><li>■ +68 °F</li></ul>
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment

Installation direction

→ ⓘ 105


► Zero point adjustment

→ ⓘ 105

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flow in arrow direction</li> <li>Flow against arrow direction</li> </ul>	Flow in arrow direction

### Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  186. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:


- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero point adjustment

► Zero point adjustment

Zero point adjustment control

→  105

Progress

→  105

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Busy</li> <li>Zero point adjust failure</li> <li>Start</li> </ul>	Cancel
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–

## 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer


In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu the individual totalizer can be configured.

### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n


Assign process variable

→  106


Unit totalizer 1 to n

→  106

Totalizer operation mode

→  106

Failure mode

→  106

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 106) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg</li> <li>■ lb</li> </ul>
Totalizer operation mode	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 106) <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net flow total</li> <li>■ Forward flow total</li> <li>■ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 106) <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Stop</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>	Stop





















\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations


In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→ 	108
Value 1 display	→ 	108
0% bargraph value 1	→ 	108
100% bargraph value 1	→ 	108
Decimal places 1	→ 	108
Value 2 display	→ 	108
Decimal places 2	→ 	108
Value 3 display	→ 	108
0% bargraph value 3	→ 	109
100% bargraph value 3	→ 	109
Decimal places 3	→ 	109
Value 4 display	→ 	109
Decimal places 4	→ 	109
Display language	→ 	109
Display interval	→ 	109
Display damping	→ 	109
Header	→ 	109
Header text	→ 	109
Separator	→ 	110
Backlight	→ 	110

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> </ul>	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch *</li> <li>■ Français *</li> <li>■ Español *</li> <li>■ Italiano *</li> <li>■ Nederlands *</li> <li>■ Portuguesa *</li> <li>■ Polski *</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian) *</li> <li>■ Svenska *</li> <li>■ Türkçe *</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese) *</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese) *</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean) *</li> <li>■ Bahasa Indonesia *</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech) *</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	Device tag
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ . (point)</li> <li>▪ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "remote 4-line display, illum; 10m/ 30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disable</li> <li>▪ Enable</li> </ul>	Enable

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN Settings

► WLAN settings

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 110

Security type

→ ⓘ 110

WLAN passphrase

→ ⓘ 111

Assign SSID name

→ ⓘ 111

SSID name



→ ⓘ 111

Apply changes

→ ⓘ 111

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Security type	–	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Unsecured</li> <li>▪ WPA2-PSK</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN passphrase	In the <b>Security type</b> parameter, the <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>	User-defined
SSID name	In the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter, the <b>User-defined</b> option is selected.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Ok</li> </ul>	Cancel

### 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.


You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup


Operating time

→  111


Last backup

→  111


Configuration management

→  112

Backup state

→  112

Comparison result

→  112

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore</li> <li>■ Compare</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the integrated HistoROM to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's integrated HistoROM. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the integrated HistoROM.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



#### *Integrated HistoROM*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

<div>► Administration</div> <div>► Define access code</div>	→ 113
---	-------

► Reset access code

→ ⓘ 113

Device reset

→ ⓘ 114

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 113

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code


Operating time

→ ⓘ 113

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Reset access code	<p>Reset access code to factory settings.</p> <p> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</p> <p>The reset code can only be entered via:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Web browser</li><li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li><li>▪ Fieldbus</li></ul>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Cancel</li><li>■ To delivery settings</li><li>■ Restart device</li><li>■ Restore S-DAT backup</li><li>■ ENP restart</li></ul>	Cancel

10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation

Assign simulation process variable

→ ⓘ 115

Process variable value

→ ⓘ 115

Status input simulation

→ ⓘ 115

Input signal level

→ ⓘ 115

Current input 1 to n simulation

→ ⓘ 115

Value current input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 115

Current output 1 to n simulation

→ ⓘ 115

Value current output 1 to n

→ ⓘ 115

Frequency output simulation 1 to n

→ ⓘ 116

Frequency value 1 to n

→ ⓘ 116

Pulse output simulation 1 to n







→ ⓘ 116

Pulse value 1 to n


→ ⓘ 116



Switch output simulation 1 to n

→ ⓘ 116

Switch status 1 to n	→  116
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→  116
Switch status 1 to n	→  116
Device alarm simulation	→  116
Diagnostic event category	→  116
Diagnostic event simulation	→  116

### Parameter overview with brief description





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  115): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>	High
Current input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current input	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current output	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Frequency output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Frequency value	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→ 88) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch status	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Relay output simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch status	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor</li> <li>■ Electronics</li> <li>■ Configuration</li> <li>■ Process</li> </ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	–	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:




- Protect access to parameters via access code →  117
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  55
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  118
- Protect access to parameters via block operation →  119

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code




The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via local display

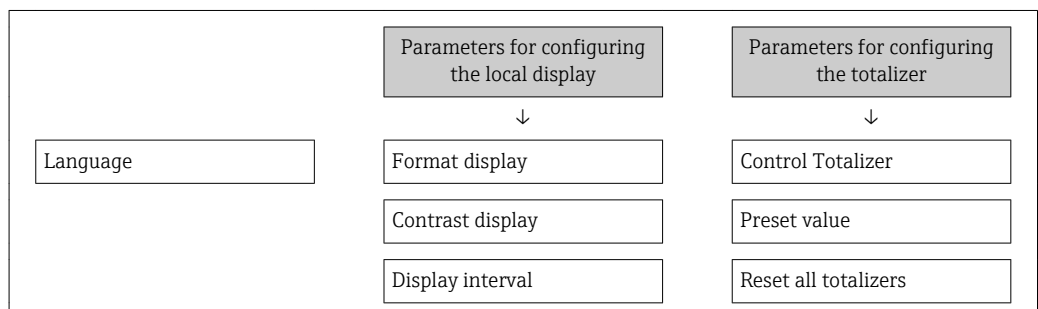
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  113).
2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  113) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.


-  ■ If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  55.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display is indicated by the →  55 **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display


Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.





#### Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  113).

2. Max. Define a max. 4-digit numeric code as an access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  113) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.


 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.



-  ■ If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  55.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

 For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

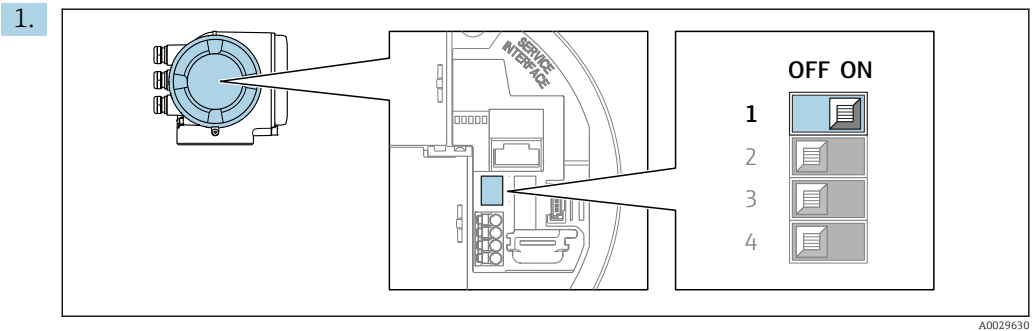
1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter (→  113).
2. Enter the reset code.
  - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  117.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

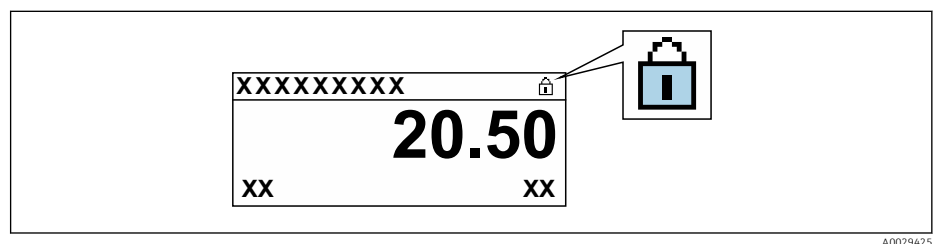
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 120. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 120. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

### 10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

Locking via block operation:

- Block: **DISPLAY (TRDDISP)**; parameter: **Define access code**
- Block: **EXPERT\_CONFIG (TRDEXP)**; parameter: **Enter access code**

# 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 55. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

-  Detailed information:
- To configure the operating language → 74
  - For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 196

## 11.3 Configuring the display

- Detailed information:
- On the basic settings for the local display → 98
  - On the advanced settings for the local display → 107

## 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values

► Measured variables

→ 121

► Input values

→ 123

► Output values

→ 124

► Totalizer











→ 122

### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu





The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

► Measured variables		
Mass flow	→ 	121
Volume flow	→ 	121
Corrected volume flow	→ 	121
Density	→ 	121
Reference density	→ 	122
Temperature	→ 	122
Pressure value	→ 	122
Concentration	→ 	122
Target mass flow	→ 	122
Carrier mass flow	→ 	122

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number
Density	–	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Reference density	–	Displays the reference density currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→  78).	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter (→  78).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the concentration currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: ▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration" ▪ The <b>WT-%</b> option or the <b>User conc.</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the target fluid mass flow currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: ▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration" ▪ The <b>WT-%</b> option or the <b>User conc.</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the carrier fluid mass flow currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  77).	Signed floating-point number

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► <b>Totalizer</b>	
Totalizer value 1 to n	→  123
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	→  123

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 106) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 106) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values	
► Current input 1 to n	→ 123
► Status input 1 to n	→ 123

#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ 123
Measured current 1 to n	→ 123

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 124

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<div>■ High</div> <div>■ Low</div>

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 124

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→ 125

► Relay output 1 to n

→ 125

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n

Output current 1 to n

→ 125

Measured current 1 to n

→ 125

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Output frequency 1 to n		→ 125
Pulse output 1 to n		→ 125
Switch status 1 to n		→ 125

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation



"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n		
Switch status		→ 126
Switch cycles		→ 126
Max. switch cycles number		→ 126

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

- The following are available for this purpose:
- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→  75)
  - Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→  102)


11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

- The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:
- Control Totalizer
  - Reset all totalizers


**Navigation**  
"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling


Control Totalizer 1 to n

→  127





Preset value 1 to n

→  127

Reset all totalizers

→  127

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  106) <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold</li> <li>■ Preset + hold</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize</li> <li>■ Hold</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  106) <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  106).	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg</li> <li>■ 0 lb</li> </ul>
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

## 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter


Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

## 11.7 Showing data logging

The **Extended HistorOM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

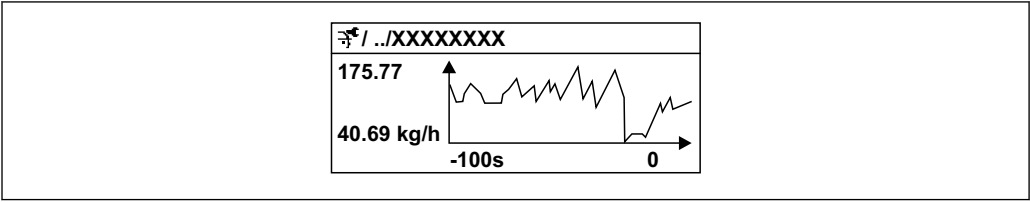


Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  65.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A0016357

23 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

**i** If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1...4	→	129
Logging interval	→	129
Clear logging data	→	129
Data logging	→	129
Logging delay	→	129
Data logging control	→	129
Data logging status	→	129
Entire logging duration	→	129

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1 to n	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ HBSI</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Data logging	–	Select the data logging method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>	None
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

*For local display*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 33.
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 171.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing <math>\boxplus</math> + <math>\boxminus</math>.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing <math>\boxminus</math> + <math>\boxplus</math>.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 171.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <math>\boxplus</math> + <math>\boxplus</math> for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press <math>\boxminus</math>.</li> <li>Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 109).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → 171.</li> </ul>

*For output signals*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 171.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

*For access*

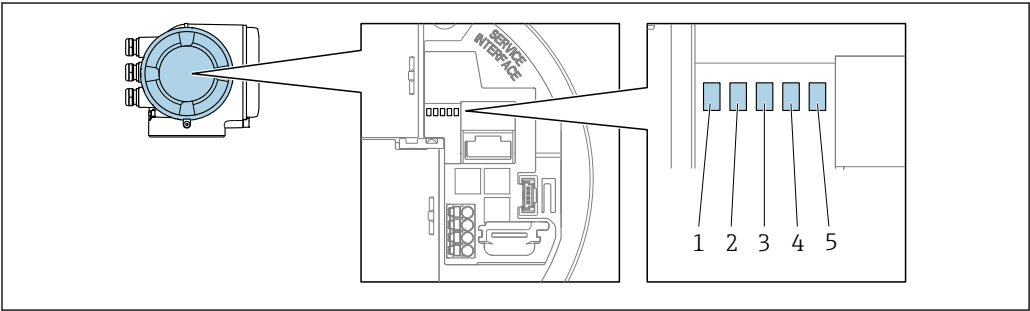
Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 118.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 55. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 55.
No connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 61.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) . 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device .</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	–
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	1. Check cable connection and power supply. 2. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	1. Use the correct Web browser version . 2. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JavaScript not enabled</li> <li>JavaScript cannot be enabled</li> </ul>	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/basic.html as the IP address.

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

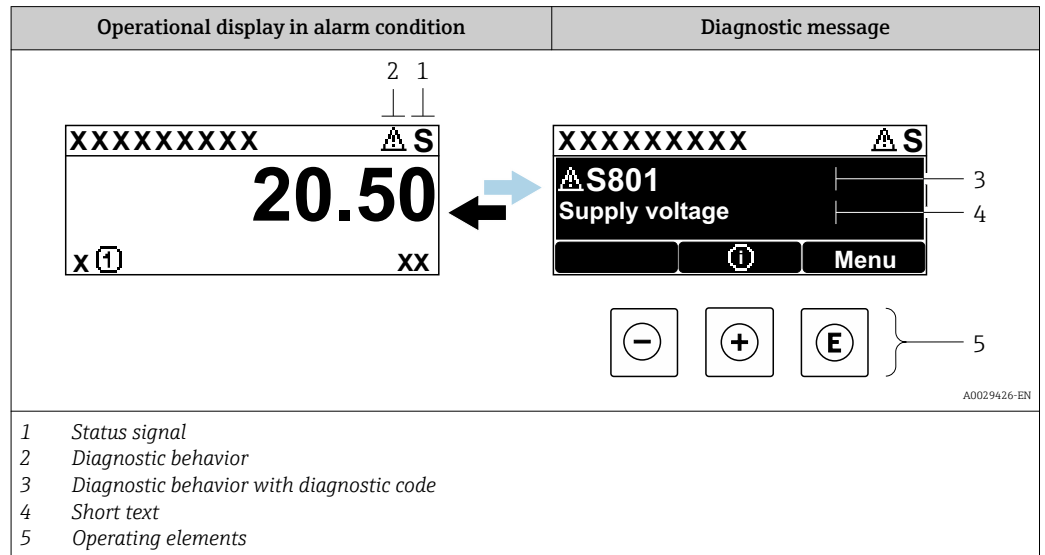
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok
	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low
2 Device status	Red	Error
	Flashing red	Warning
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	White	Communication active
5 Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established
	Flashing yellow	Communication active
	Off	No connection

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter
  - Via submenus → 164



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

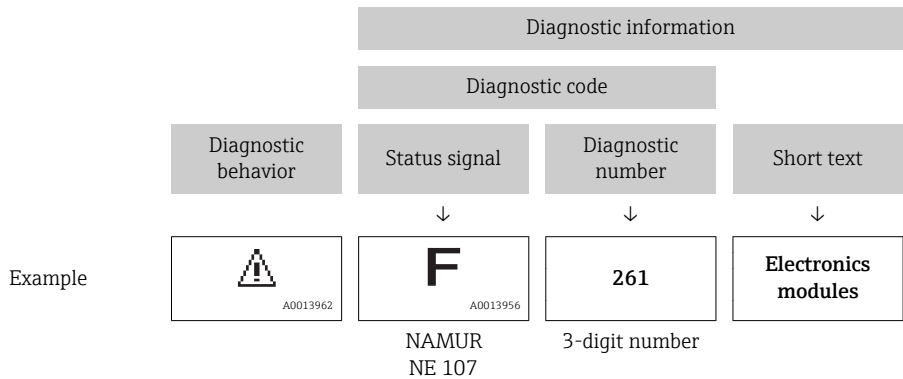
Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b>	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<b>S</b>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>M</b>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

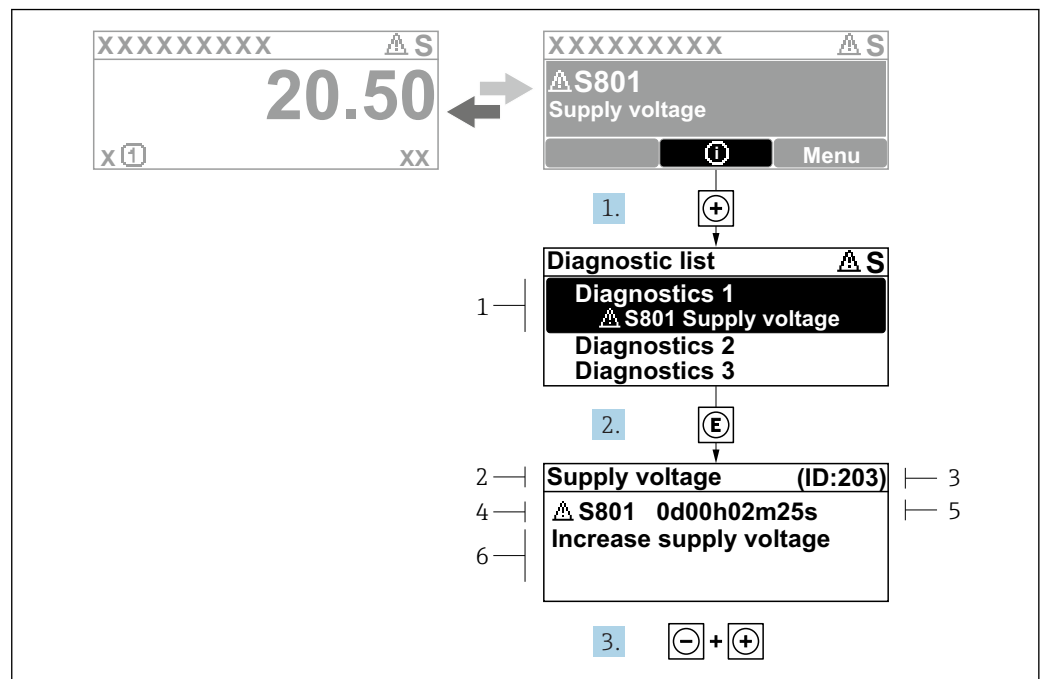
Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <p>Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.</p>

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



24 Message about remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press **+** (① symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

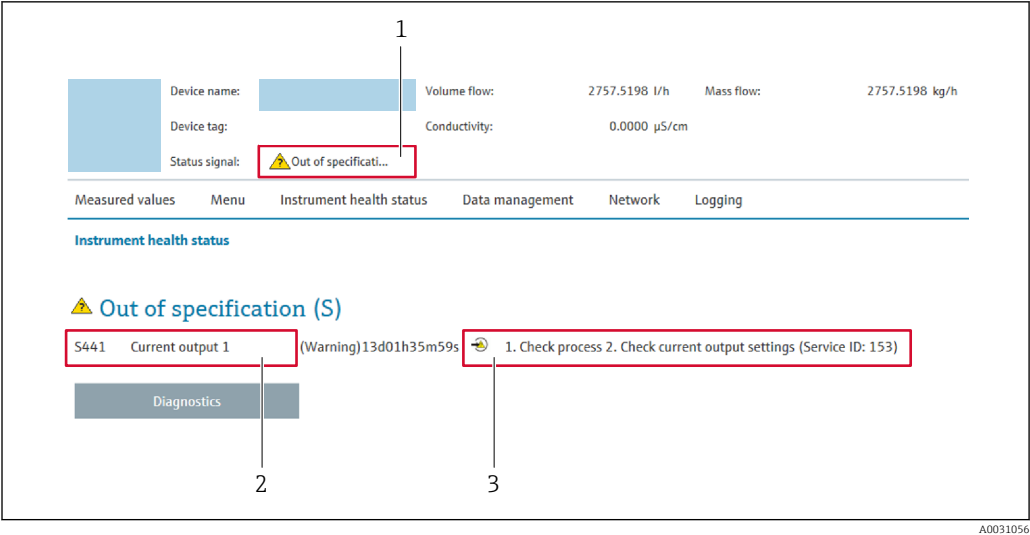
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

1. Press **E**.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information → 134
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter
- Via submenu → 164

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

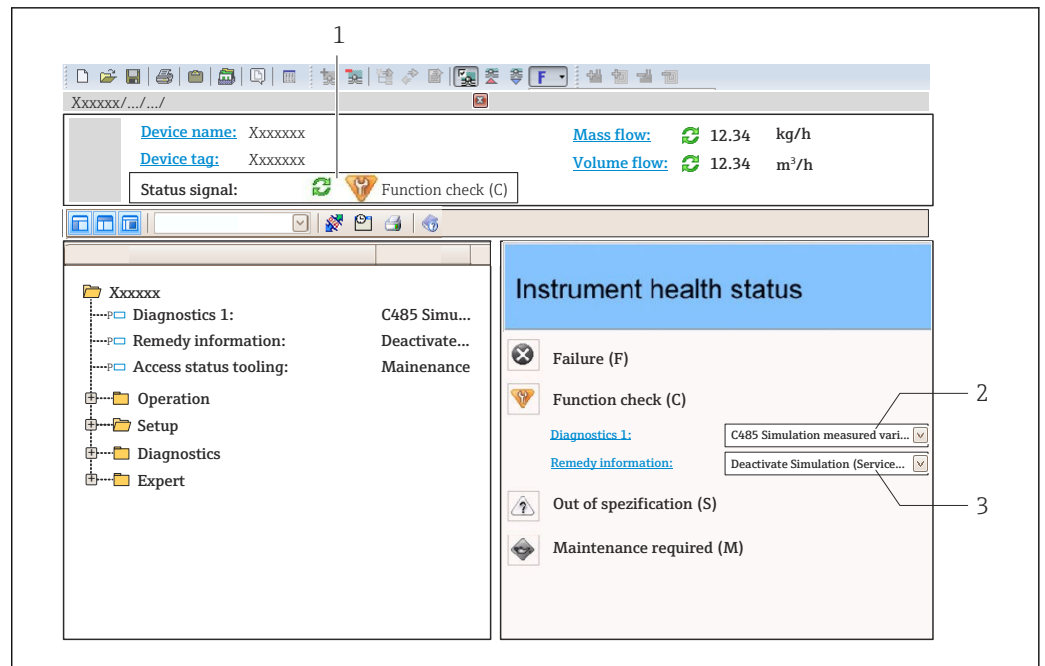
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in DeviceCare or FieldCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



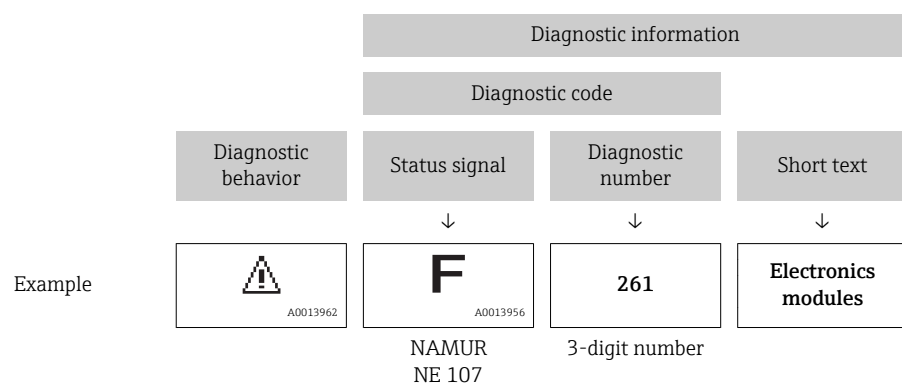
- 1 Status area with status signal → 133
- 2 Diagnostic information → 134
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter
- Via submenu → 164

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

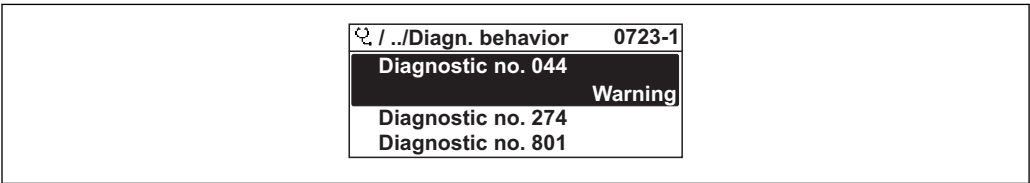
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



25 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.6.2 Adapting the status signal



Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.

Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category

Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b> <small>A0013956</small>	<b>Failure</b> A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b> <small>A0013959</small>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).

Symbol	Meaning
 <small>A0013958</small>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter <b>20 mA value</b>)</li> </ul>
 <small>A0013957</small>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

1. Open the Resource block.
2. In **Feature Selection** parameter, select **Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support** option.
  - ↳ The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.


### Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:



- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

#### *Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)*

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal →  140.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range →  141.

 Overview and description of all diagnostic information →  142

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
		Electronics	F200 to 399
		Configuration	F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	Function check (C)	Sensor	C000 to 199
		Electronics	C200 to 399



Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
		Configuration	C400 to 700
		Process	C800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

#### *Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information*

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

 Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  
→  141

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter
- Function check (C): **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter
- Out of specification (S): **FD\_OFFSPEC\_MAP** parameter
- Maintenance required (M): **FD\_MAINT\_MAP** parameter

#### *Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)*

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1
Configurable range → 141		15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundation)		0	0	0	0	0

### Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).


1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
2. Open the **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
4. Open the **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
  - ↳ If a diagnostic event occurs for electronics with the "Highest weighting", the diagnostic information to this effect is displayed with the function check (C) status signal.
6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

#### NOTICE

#### No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

- If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.

 If FieldCare is used, the status signal is enabled and disabled using the check box of the particular parameter.


#### Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal

Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

1. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm detection enable**
2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
3. Press Enter to confirm.
4. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
5. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ↳ The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.

6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
7. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
8. Press Enter to confirm.
9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
10. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ↳ The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.

 A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

### Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

#### *Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus*

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.




It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD\_FAIL\_PRI
- FD\_CHECK\_PRI
- FD\_OFFSPEC\_PRI
- FD\_MAINT\_PRI

#### *Suppressing certain diagnostic information*

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

-  The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
-  In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  138

### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div><div>▪ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor 2. Check process condition	<div>■ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>■ Low flow cut off</div> <div>■ Switch output status</div> <div>■ Pressure</div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
062	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor 2. Check process conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
201	Device failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules 2. Change electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty		1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics  2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	<div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div><div>▪ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	<div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>▪ Low flow cut off</div> <div>▪ Switch output status</div> <div>▪ Pressure</div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
Diagnostic behavior		Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
383	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	<div><div></div>Empty pipe detection</div> <div><div></div>Low flow cut off</div> <div><div></div>Switch output status</div> <div><div></div>Pressure</div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

### 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')  2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior		Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	<div><div></div><div>Empty pipe detection</div><div></div><div>Low flow cut off</div><div></div><div>Switch output status</div><div></div><div>Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>▪ Low flow cut off</div> <div>▪ Switch output status</div> <div>▪ Pressure</div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	<div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div><div>▪ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
443	Pulse output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	–
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>		
	Good		
	Non specific		
	S		
	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
444	Current input 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	–
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>		
	Good		
	Non specific		
	S		
	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
453	Flow override	Deactivate flow override	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Switch output status</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		
	Good		
	Non specific		
	C		
	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid	1. Check module/channel configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Switch output status</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
484	Failure mode simulation	Deactivate simulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Switch output status</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
485	Measured variable simulation	Deactivate simulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Switch output status</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
486	Current input 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	–
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

### 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
803	Current loop 1 to n		1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
843	Process limit		Check process conditions	<div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div><div>▪ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	–
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic 2. Inspect sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li><li>▪ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li><li>■ Pressure</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning	

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
948	Oscillation damping too high		<div>Check process conditions</div> <div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div><div>■ Pressure</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S	
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		


1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.





2) Status signal can be changed.



3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.




 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  135
- Via Web browser →  136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  137
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  137

 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  
→  164

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

 <b>Diagnostics</b>	
Actual diagnostics	→  164
Previous diagnostics	→  164

Operating time from restart	→ ⓘ 164
Operating time	→ ⓘ 164

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  ⓘ If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

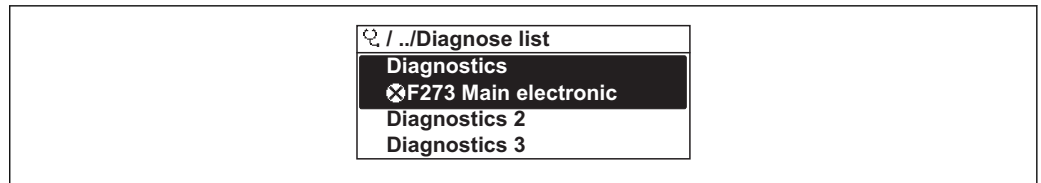
12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

- The **Actual diagnostics** parameter (**actual diagnostics**) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the **Diagnostics 1** parameter (**diagnostics\_1**) to Diagnostics 5 (**diagnostics 5**). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous\_diagnostics**).

12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

**Navigation path**  
Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

26 Taking the example of the local display

**i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 135
- Via Web browser → 136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 137
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 137

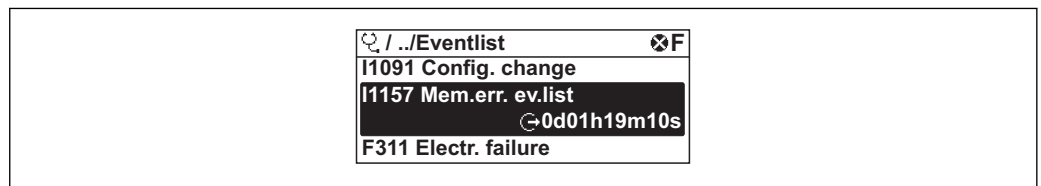
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Event history

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

27 Taking the example of the local display

- Max. 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 142
- Information events → 166

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☺: Occurrence of the event
  - ☹: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☺: Occurrence of the event

**i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 135
- Via Web browser → 136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 137
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 137

**i** For filtering the displayed event messages → 166

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Restart** parameter it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

### 12.12.1 Function scope of the "Restart" parameter

Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.
Resource	The selection has no effect on the device.

Options	Description
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the <b>Uninitialized</b> option.
Processor	The device is restarted.
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.

12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information

Device tag

Serial number

Device name

Firmware version

Order code

Extended order code 1

Extended order code 2

ENP version

→ ⓘ 168

→ ⓘ 168

→ ⓘ 168

→ ⓘ 168


→ ⓘ 169




→ ⓘ 169

→ ⓘ 169

→ ⓘ 169




Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	Promass300/500
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass300/500	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	–

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Modifications	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option 74	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01525D/06/EN/01.16

-  It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
-  For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
-  The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root, e.g. 8E3B
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning


When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  173

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repairs

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database.

### 14.2 Spare parts

*W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The measuring device must be returned if it is in need of repair or a factory calibration, or if the wrong measuring device has been delivered or ordered. Legal specifications require Endress+Hauser, as an ISO-certified company, to follow certain procedures when handling products that are in contact with the medium.

To ensure safe, swift and professional device returns, please refer to the procedure and conditions for returning devices provided on the Endress+Hauser website at

<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>

## 14.5 Disposal

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to persons from process conditions.**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:











- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories



#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Transmitter Promass 300	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display / operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order number: 8X3BXX</p> <p> For details, see Installation Instructions EA01150</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<p>The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra: Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Separate backlit, 4-line display; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</p> <p>The remote display and operating module DKX001 can also be ordered separately and subsequently as an accessory without a measuring device .</p> <p> The mounting bracket can be ordered directly with the DKX001 (order code DKX001: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option <b>RA</b> "Mounting bracket, 1 1/2" pipe"). It is also available as a separate accessory. Order number: 71340960</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  197.</p> <p> For details, see Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
WLAN antenna Wide range	<p>External WLAN antenna for a range of up to 50 m (165 ft).</p> <p> Further information on the WLAN interface →  63.</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> For details, see Installation Instructions EA01160</p>



#### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	<p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids. If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p>


## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories




Accessories	Description
Field Xpert SFX350	Field Xpert SFX350 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the <b>non-Ex area</b> .  For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S
Field Xpert SFX370	Field Xpert SFX370 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the <b>non-Ex area</b> and the <b>Ex area</b> .  For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> Applicator is available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Via the Internet: <a href="https://wapps.endress.com/applicator">https://wapps.endress.com/applicator</a></li> <li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit <a href="http://www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement">www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</a>
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  For details, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.  For details, see Innovation brochure IN01047S

## 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic display recorder	The Memograph M graphic display recorder provides information on all relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.  For details, see "Technical Information" TI00133R and Operating Instructions BA00247R

Cerabar M	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> For details, see "Technical Information" TI00426P, TI00436P and Operating Instructions BA00200P, BA00382P</p>
Cerabar S	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> For details, see "Technical Information" TI00383P and Operating Instructions BA00271P</p>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the fluid temperature.</p> <p> For details, see "Fields of Activity", FA00006T</p>

## 16      Technical data


### 16.1    Application

The measuring device is suitable for flow measurement of liquids and gases only.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

### 16.2    Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the device →  14</p>

## 16.3 Input

### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

#### Measuring ranges for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[t/h]	[tn. sh./h]
300	12	0 to 4 100	0 to 4 520
350	14	0 to 4 100	0 to 4 520
400	16	0 to 4 100	0 to 4 520

#### Measuring ranges for gases

The full scale values depend on the density of the gas and can be calculated with the formula below:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
$\rho_G$	Gas density in [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] at operating conditions
x	Constant dependent on nominal diameter

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]
300	12	200
350	14	200
400	16	200

#### Calculation example for gas

- Sensor: Promass X, DN 350
- Gas: Air with a density of 60.3 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (at 20 °C and 50 bar)
- Measuring range (liquid): 70 000 kg/h
- x = 200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (for Promass X, DN 350)

Maximum possible full scale value:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x = 70\,000 \text{ kg/h} \cdot 60.3 \text{ kg/m}^3 : 200 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 21\,105 \text{ kg/h}$$

#### Recommended measuring range

"Flow limit" section →  193

## Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

## Input signal

**External measured values**

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:

- Operating pressure to increase accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Fluid temperature to increase accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases



Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 174

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the following measured variables for gases:

- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow

*Current input*

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input → 178.

*Digital communication*

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via FOUNDATION Fieldbus.

**Current input 0/4 to 20 mA**

<b>Current input</b>	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
<b>Current span</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	1 µA
<b>Voltage drop</b>	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	≤ 30 V (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	≤ 28.8 V (active)
<b>Possible input variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Density</li> </ul>

**Status input**

<b>Maximum input values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>■ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Response time</b>	Adjustable: 5 to 200 ms
<b>Input signal level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul>


## 16.4 Output

### Output Signal

#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus



FOUNDATION Fieldbus	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 KBit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Current output	0/4 to 20 mA
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Current span	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 $\mu$ A
Damping	Adjustable: 0.07 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>


#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: $\leq$ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Adjustable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Adjustable

Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
Damping	Adjustable: 0 to 999 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Switch output</b>	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Adjustable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Mass flow</li> <li>– Volume flow</li> <li>– Corrected volume flow</li> <li>– Density</li> <li>– Reference density</li> <li>– Temperature</li> <li>– Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>– Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>

<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Mass flow</li> <li>– Volume flow</li> <li>– Corrected volume flow</li> <li>– Density</li> <li>– Reference density</li> <li>– Temperature</li> <li>– Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>– Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### User configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

The technical values correspond to those of the inputs and outputs described in this section.

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

<b>Status and alarm messages</b>	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
<b>Error current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)</b>	0 mA

### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

*4 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

*0 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Defined value (<math>f_{\max}</math> 2 to 12 500 Hz)</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
--------------	---

**Local display**

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**

- Via digital communication:  
FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

**Web server**

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

**Light emitting diodes (LED)**

Status information	<p>Status indicated by various light emitting diodes</p> <p>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Supply voltage active</li> <li>■ Data transmission active</li> <li>■ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul> <p> Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes</p>
--------------------	---

Low flow cut off                      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation                    The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

#### Protocol-specific data

<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	0x452B48 (hex)
<b>Ident number</b>	0x103B (hex)
<b>Device revision</b>	1
<b>DD revision</b>	Information and files under: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>CFF revision</b>	
<b>Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)</b>	Version 6.2.0
<b>ITK Test Campaign Number</b>	Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>Link Master capability (LAS)</b>	Yes
<b>Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"</b>	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device
<b>Node address</b>	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)
<b>Supported functions</b>	The following methods are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Restart</li> <li>■ ENP Restart</li> <li>■ Diagnostic</li> <li>■ Set to OOS</li> <li>■ Set to AUTO</li> <li>■ Read trend data</li> <li>■ Read event logbook</li> </ul>
<b>Virtual Communication Relationships (VCRs)</b>	
<b>Number of VCRs</b>	44
<b>Number of link objects in VFD</b>	50
<b>Permanent entries</b>	1
<b>Client VCRs</b>	0
<b>Server VCRs</b>	10
<b>Source VCRs</b>	43
<b>Sink VCRs</b>	0
<b>Subscriber VCRs</b>	43
<b>Publisher VCRs</b>	43
<b>Device Link Capabilities</b>	
<b>Slot time</b>	4
<b>Min. delay between PDU</b>	8
<b>Max. response delay</b>	16


#### Transducer Blocks

Block	Contents	Output values
Setup Transducer Block (TRDSUP)	All parameters for standard commissioning.	No output values
Display Transducer Block (TRDDISP)	Parameters for configuring the local display.	No output values

Block	Contents	Output values
HistoROM Transducer Block (TRDHROM)	Parameters for using the HistoROM function.	No output values
Diagnostic Transducer Block (TRDDIAG)	Diagnostics information.	Process variables (AI Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature (7)</li> <li>■ Volume flow (9)</li> <li>■ Concentration (10)</li> <li>■ Mass flow (11)</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow (13)</li> <li>■ Density (14)</li> <li>■ Reference density (15)</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature (51)</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow (57)</li> <li>■ Target mass flow (58)</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature (65)</li> <li>■ Current input 1 (99)</li> </ul>
Expert Configuration Transducer Block (TRDEXP)	Parameters that require the user to have in-depth knowledge of the operation of the device in order to configure the parameters appropriately.	No output values
Service Sensor Transducer Block (TRDSRVS)	Parameters that can only be accessed by Endress+Hauser Service.	No output values
Total Inventory Counter Transducer Block (TRDTIC)	Parameters for configuring all the totalizers and the inventory counter.	Process variables (AI Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalizer 1 (16)</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2 (17)</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3 (18)</li> </ul>
Heartbeat Technology Transducer Block (TRDHBT)	Parameters for the configuration and comprehensive information about the results of the verification.	No output values


### Function blocks

Block	Number blocks	Execution times	Process variables (Channel)
Resource Block (RB)	1	This Block (extended functionality) contains all the data that uniquely identify the device; it is the equivalent of an electronic nameplate for the device.	–
Analog Input Block (AI)	8	6 ms	Process variables (AI Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature (7)</li> <li>■ Volume flow (9)</li> <li>■ Concentration (10)</li> <li>■ Mass flow (11)</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow (13)</li> <li>■ Density (14)</li> <li>■ Reference density (15)</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1 (16)</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2 (17)</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3 (18)</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature (51)</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow (57)</li> <li>■ Target mass flow (58)</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature (65)</li> <li>■ Current input 1 (99)</li> </ul>
Discrete Input Block (DI)	2	4 ms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Switch output state (101)</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off (103)</li> <li>■ Empty pipe detection (104)</li> <li>■ Status verification (105)</li> </ul>
PID Block (PID)	1	5 ms	–

Block	Number blocks	Execution times	Process variables (Channel)
Multiple Analog Output Block (MAO)	1	4 ms	Channel_0 (121) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Value 1: External compensation variable, pressure</li> <li>Value 2: External compensation variable, temperature</li> <li>Value 3: External compensation variable, reference density</li> </ul>  The compensation variables must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic units.
Multiple Digital Output Block (MDO)	1	4 ms	Channel_DO (122) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Value 1: Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Value 2: Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Value 3: Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Value 4: Flow override</li> <li>Value 5: Start heartbeat verification</li> <li>Value 6: Status switch output</li> <li>Value 7: Start zero point adjustment</li> <li>Value 8: Not assigned</li> </ul>
Integrator Block (IT)	1	5 ms	–

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  32

Device plugs available →  32




Pin assignment, device plug →  32

Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
	Option E	AC100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz
	Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–
		AC100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz





Power consumption **Transmitter**  
Max. 10 W (active power)

Current consumption **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li><li>■ Configuration is retained in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).</li><li>■ Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li></ul>
Electrical connection	→  33
Potential equalization	→  36
terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).
Cable entries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li><li>■ Thread for cable entry:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– NPT ½"</li><li>– G ½"</li><li>– M20</li></ul></li><li>■ Device plug for digital communication: M12</li></ul>
Cable specification	→  30

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

reference operating conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Error limits based on ISO 11631</li><li>■ Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</li><li>■ Specifications as per calibration protocol</li><li>■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.</li></ul> <div> To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  174</div>
Maximum measured error	<p>o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature</p> <p><b>Base accuracy</b></p> <div> Design fundamentals →  189</div> <p><i>Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)</i></p> <p>±0.05 % o.r. (PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option <b>D</b>, for mass flow)</p> <p>±0.10 % o.r.</p> <p><i>Mass flow (gases)</i></p> <p>±0.35 % o.r.</p>

*Density (liquids)*

Under reference operating conditions [g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup> [g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup> [g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]
±0.0005	±0.01	±0.001

- 1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range  
 2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F)  
 3) Order code for "Application package", option EF "Special density"

*Temperature*

$$\pm 0.5\text{ °C} \pm 0.005 \cdot T\text{ °C} (\pm 0.9\text{ °F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32)\text{ °F})$$

**Zero point stability**

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
300	12	137	5.03
350	14	137	5.03
400	16	137	5.03

**Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.

*SI units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
300	4 100 000	410 000	205 000	82 000	41 000	8 200
350	4 100 000	410 000	205 000	82 000	41 000	8 200
400	4 100 000	410 000	205 000	82 000	41 000	8 200

*US units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
12	150 700	15 070	7 535	3 014	1 507	301.4
14	150 700	15 070	7 535	3 014	1 507	301.4
16	150 700	15 070	7 535	3 014	1 507	301.4

**Accuracy of outputs**

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

*Current output*

Accuracy	±5 µA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50$ ppm o.r. (across the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	--

Repeatability o.r. = of reading;  $1\text{ g/cm}^3 = 1\text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

$\pm 0.025\%$  o.r. (PremiumCal, for mass flow)

$\pm 0.05\%$  o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

$\pm 0.25\%$  o.r.

 Design fundamentals →  189

Density (liquids)

$\pm 0.00025\text{ g/cm}^3$

Temperature

$\pm 0.25\text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot T\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.45\text{ }^\circ\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (T-32)\text{ }^\circ\text{F}$ )

Response time The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. $1\text{ }\mu\text{A/}^\circ\text{C}$
-------------------------	--

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature **Mass flow and volume flow**


o.f.s. = of full scale value

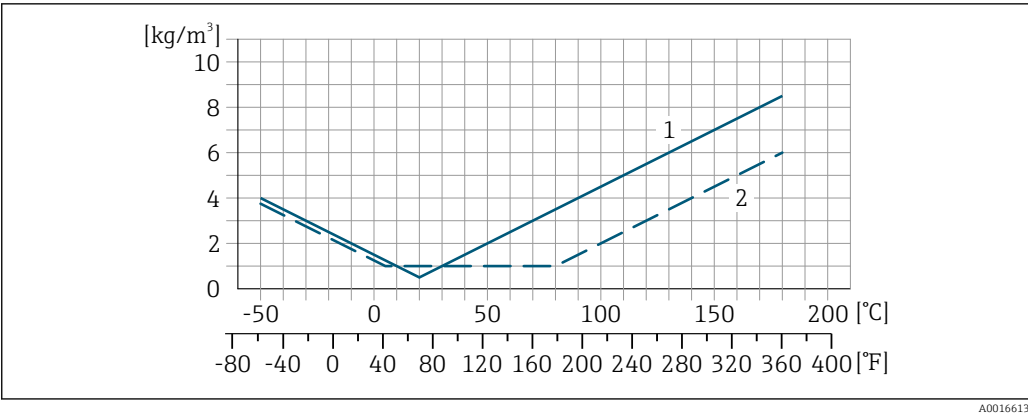
When there is a difference between the temperature at zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is  $\pm 0.0002\%$  o.f.s./ $^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.0001\%$  o. f.s./ $^\circ\text{F}$ ).

Density

When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is  $\pm 0.00005\text{ g/cm}^3\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.000025\text{ g/cm}^3\text{ }^\circ\text{F}$ ). Field density calibration is possible.

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range (→  186) the measured error is  $\pm 0.00005\text{ g/cm}^3\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.000025\text{ g/cm}^3\text{ }^\circ\text{F}$ )



- 1 Field density calibration, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)  
 2 Special density calibration

### Temperature

$$\pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ °C } (\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ °F})$$

Influence of medium pressure

The table below shows the effect on accuracy of mass flow due to a difference between calibration pressure and process pressure.

o.r. = of reading

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
300	12	-0.009	-0.0006
350	14	-0.009	-0.0006
400	16	-0.009	-0.0006

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

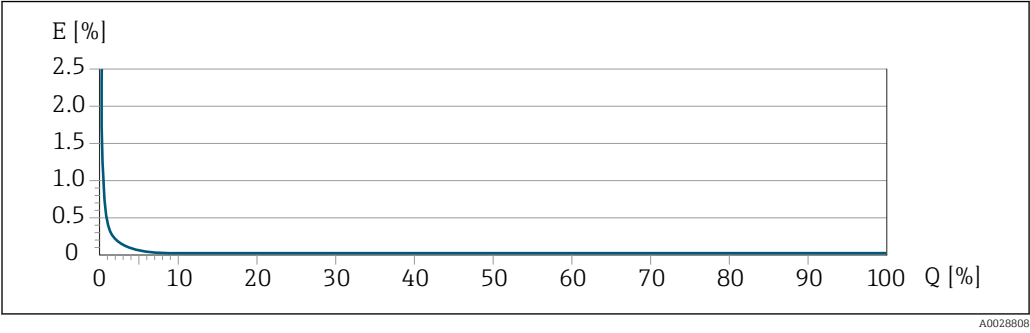
*Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate*

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ A0021332	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ A0021339
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ A0021333	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ A0021334

*Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate*

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ A0021335	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ A0021336	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ A0021337

Example for max. measured error




E    Error: Maximum measured error as % o.r. (example using PremiumCal)  
Q    Flow rate as %

16.7    Installation

"Mounting requirements"

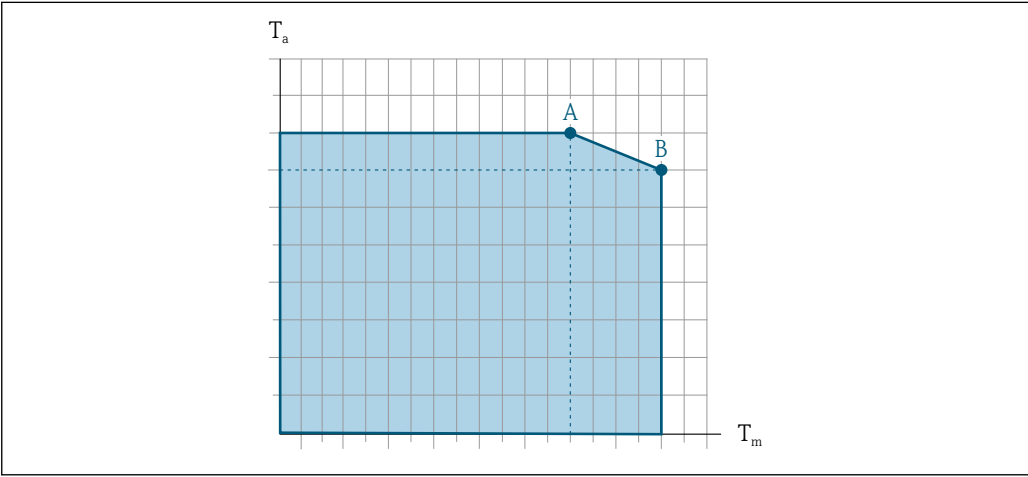
16.8    Environment

Ambient temperature range	<div>Temperature tables</div> <div><div></div>Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.</div> <div><div></div>For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.</div>
Storage temperature	-50 to +80 °C (-58 to +176 °F)
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Degree of protection	<div><div>■</div>As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure</div> <div><div>■</div>When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure</div> <div><div>■</div>Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure</div> <div>External WLAN antenna</div> <div>IP67</div>
Vibration resistance	<div><div>■</div>Vibration, sinusoidal according to IEC 60068-2-6</div> <div><div>–</div>2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</div> <div><div>–</div>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</div> <div><div>■</div>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</div> <div><div>–</div>10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</div> <div><div>–</div>200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</div> <div><div>–</div>Total: 1.54 g rms</div>
Shock resistance	Shock, half-sine according to IEC 60068-2-27 6 ms 30 g

Impact resistance	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31
Mechanical load	Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) <div>  For details, refer to the Declaration of Conformity. </div>

# 16.9 Process


Medium temperature range	-50 to +180 °C (-58 to +356 °F)
<b>Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature</b>	



A0031121


- $T_a$  Ambient temperature range  
 $T_m$  Medium temperature  
**A** Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a\ max} = 60\ ^\circ\text{C}$  (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduced ambient temperature  $T_a$   
**B** Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor

	Not insulated				Insulated			
	A		B		A		B	
	$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$
Promass X 300	60 °C (140 °F)	170 °C (338 °F)	55 °C (131 °F)	180 °C (356 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	180 °C (356 °F)

Density	0 to 5 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> (0 to 312 lb/cf)
Pressure-temperature ratings	<div>  An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document </div>
Secondary containment	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

The following secondary containment pressure ratings/burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (never opened/as delivered).


If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option **CH** "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum nominal pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower nominal pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option **CA** "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive for the maximum nominal pressure  
→  192.

The secondary containment burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure achieved prior to mechanical failure of the secondary containment as determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional Approval", option **LN** "Type test containment").


Pressure rating according to ASME BPVC.

DN		Secondary containment pressure rating (designed with a safety factor $\geq 4$ )		Secondary containment burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	[bar]	[psi]
300	12	6	87	28	406
350	14	6	87	28	406
400	16	6	87	28	406


 If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will be contained by the secondary containment.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection.

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.

 Do not open the purge connections unless the secondary containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge. Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi).


In case of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the secondary containment will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the secondary containment pressure rating/burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This will prevent extensive pressure buildup inside the secondary containment and is strongly recommended in high pressure gas applications, especially where the process pressure is higher than the secondary containment burst pressure.







 For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

## Rupture disk


To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 5.5 to 6.5 bar (80 to 94 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option **CA** "rupture disk").

Special mounting instructions: →  25

 For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section

Flow limit	<p>Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.</p> <p> For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  177</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value</li> <li>■ In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal</li> <li>■ A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3 ft/s).</li> <li>■ For gas measurement the following rules apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity (0.5 Mach).</li> <li>– The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula →  177</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Pressure loss	<p> To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  174</p>
System pressure	→  23

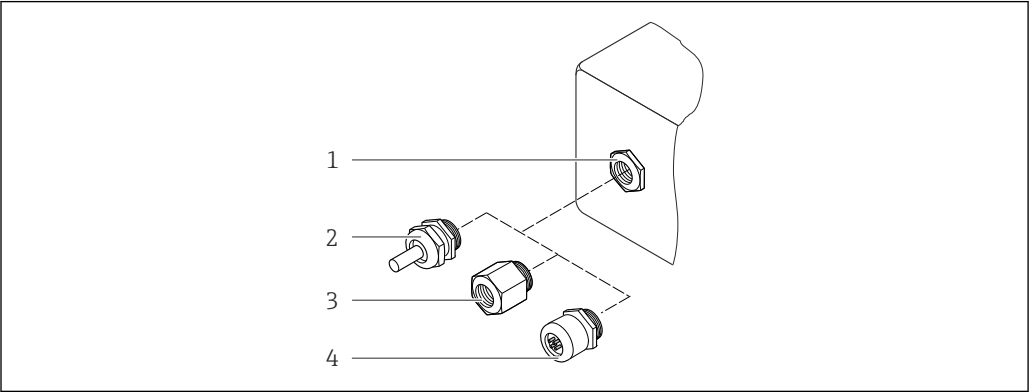
## 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions	<p> For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.</p>																
Weight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ All values (weight) refer to devices with ASME B16.5/Class 150 flanges.</li> <li>■ Weight data including transmitter</li> <li>■ Transmitter version for the hazardous area: +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)</li> <li>■ Cast transmitter version, stainless: +6 kg (+13 lbs)</li> </ul> <p><b>Weight in SI units</b></p> <table> <tr> <th>DN [mm]</th><th>Weight [kg]</th></tr> <tr> <td>300</td><td>553</td></tr> <tr> <td>350</td><td>577</td></tr> <tr> <td>400</td><td>601</td></tr> </table> <p><b>Weight in US units</b></p> <table> <tr> <th>DN [in]</th><th>Weight [lbs]</th></tr> <tr> <td>12</td><td>1219</td></tr> <tr> <td>14</td><td>1272</td></tr> <tr> <td>16</td><td>1325</td></tr> </table>	DN [mm]	Weight [kg]	300	553	350	577	400	601	DN [in]	Weight [lbs]	12	1219	14	1272	16	1325
DN [mm]	Weight [kg]																
300	553																
350	577																
400	601																
DN [in]	Weight [lbs]																
12	1219																
14	1272																
16	1325																
Materials	<p><b>Transmitter housing</b></p> <p>Order code for "Housing":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated</li> <li>■ Option <b>L</b> "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L</li> </ul>																

Window material

- Order code for "Housing":
- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
  - Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

Cable entries/cable glands



A0028352

28 Possible cable entries/cable glands

1 Cable entry with M20 × 1.5 internal thread  
2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5  
3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½" or NPT ½"  
4 Device plug coupling

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic/nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	
Device plug coupling	Plug M12 × 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li><li>■ Contact housing: Polyamide</li><li>■ Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li></ul>

Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	
Device plug coupling	Plug M12 × 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li><li>■ Contact housing: Polyamide</li><li>■ Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li></ul>

**Device plug**

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li> <li>■ Contact housing: Polyamide</li> <li>■ Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li> </ul>

**Sensor housing**

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

**Measuring tubes**

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L);

Manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

**Process connections**

Flanges in accordance with EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / ASME B 16.5:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)

 List of all available process connections →  195

**Seals**

Welded process connections without internal seals

**Accessories**

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- WLAN antenna:  
ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter:  
Stainless steel and copper

**Process connections**

Fixed flange connections:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
- ASME B16.5 flange

 For information on the different materials used in the process connections →  195

**Surface roughness**

All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can be ordered.  
Not polished

## 16.11 Operability

### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation  
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Arabic, Bahasa (Indonesian), Thai, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser  
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Arabic, Bahasa (Indonesian), Thai, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

### Local operation

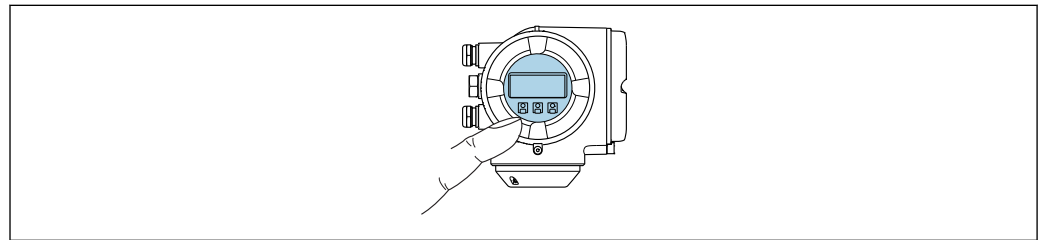
#### Via display module

Two display modules are available:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option **F** "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option **G** "4-line, backlit, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



Information about WLAN interface → 63



A0026785

29 Operation with touch control

#### Display elements


- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F)  
The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

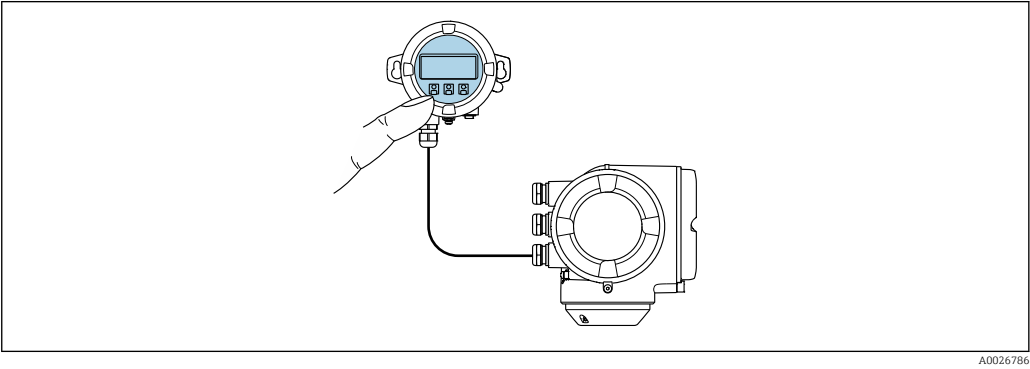
#### Operating elements


- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , ,
- Operating elements also accessible in various hazardous areas

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option **O** "Separate backlit, 4-line display; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"



-  Another device version, e.g. other housing material, other cable length etc., can be ordered via the separate product structure DKX001. The measuring device is ordered with:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option **M** "None, prepared for remote display"



 30    Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module .

- 
  - The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is used. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - The remote display and operating module DKX001 can also be ordered separately and subsequently as an accessory without a measuring device →  173.
  - If ordered subsequently: The remote display and operating module DKX001 cannot be connected at the same time as the existing display or operation unit. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.

Material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option <b>L</b> "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→  31




Dimensions

-  For the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Remote operation →  62

Service interface →  63

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for the device →  205
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  174
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  174
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → [www.honeywellprocess.com](http://www.honeywellprocess.com)
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The associated device description files are available at: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads

### Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option **G** "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

*Supported functions*

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Uploading the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

### HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:*

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
<b>Available data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Event history, such as diagnostic events</li> <li>■ Parameter data record backup</li> <li>■ Device firmware package</li> <li>■ Driver for system integration e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measured value memory ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>■ Maximum indicators (min/max values)</li> <li>■ Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor data: diameter etc.</li> <li>■ Serial number</li> <li>■ User-specific access code (to use the "Maintenance" user role)</li> <li>■ Calibration data</li> <li>■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
<b>Storage location</b>	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory

Data transfer

Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

Event list


Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server
- Use the recorded measured value data in the integrated device simulation function in the **Diagnostics** submenu (→  163).

Service logbook

Manual

- Create up to 20 user-specific events with a date and customized text in a separate logbook for documentation of the measuring point
- Use for calibration or service operations, for example, or for maintenance or revision work that has been performed

16.12 Certificates and approvals

CE mark	<p>The measuring system is in conformity with the statutory requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.</p> <p>Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.</p>
C-Tick symbol	<p>The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".</p>
Ex approval	<p>The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.</p>

## FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification

**FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface**

The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1
- Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request)
- Physical Layer Conformance Test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

## Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EC.
- Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Art. 4, Par. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EC.

## Radio approval

Europe:  
RED 2014/53/EU

United States of America:  
CFR Title 47, FCC Part 15.247

Canada:  
RSS-247 Issue 1

Japan:  
Article 2 clause 1 item 19



Additional country-specific approvals on request.

## Additional certification

**CRN approval**

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

**Tests and certificates**

- Pressure test, internal procedure, inspection certificate
- EN10204-3.1 Material certificate, wetted parts and secondary containment
- PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report
- EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report

*Testing of welded connections*

Option	Test standard				Component	
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring tube	Process connection
CF	x				PT	RT
KK		x			PT	RT
KP			x		PT	RT
KR				x	VT, PT	VT, RT
PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing All options with test report						

## Other standards and guidelines

- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- IEC/EN 61326  
Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 80  
The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132  
Coriolis mass meter
- NACE MR0103  
Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.
- NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1  
Materials for use in H<sub>2</sub>S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).



Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation for the device → 204

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	<p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>

Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b> Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b> Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>


Concentration	Package	Description
	Concentration measurement and special density	<p><b>Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations</b> Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.</p> <p>The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.</p> <p>With the help of the "Concentration Measurement" application package, the measured density is used to calculate other process parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature-compensated density (reference density).</li> <li>Percentage mass of the individual substances in a two-phase fluid. (Concentration in %).</li> <li>Fluid concentration is output with special units (°Brix, °Baumé, °API, etc.) for standard applications.</li> </ul>

## 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order → 173

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W@M Device Viewer* : Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

### Standard documentation

#### Brief Operating Instructions

##### *Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass X	KA01288D

##### *Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01229D

#### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass X 300	TI01279D

#### Description of device parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01094D

### Supplementary device-dependent documentation

#### Safety Instructions

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D

##### *Remote display and operating module DKX001*



Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D

Contents	Documentation code
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Web server	SD01665D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01696D
Concentration measurement	SD01706D

### Installation Instructions

Contents	Documentation code
Installation Instructions for spare part sets	 Overview of accessories available for order →  173

# Index

## A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	55
Write access	55
Access code	55
Incorrect input	55
Accuracy	186
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	138
Adapting the status signal	138
Additional certification	201
Ambient temperature	
Influence	188
Ambient temperature range	23
AMS Device Manager	66
Function	66
Application	176
Application packages	202
Applicator	177
Approvals	200

## C

C-Tick symbol	200
Cable entries	
Technical data	186
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	39
CE mark	11, 200
Certificates	200
Check	
Installation	29
Checklist	
Post-connection check	40
Post-installation check	29
Cleaning	
Exterior cleaning	170
Climate class	190
Commissioning	74
Advanced settings	102
Configuring the measuring device	75
Connecting cable	30
Connecting the measuring device	33
Connecting the signal cables	33
Connecting the supply voltage cables	33
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	32
Connection tools	30
Context menu	
Calling up	50
Closing	50
Explanation	50
Current consumption	185
Cyclic data transmission	68

## D

Declaration of Conformity	11
---------------------------	----

Define access code	117
Degree of protection	39, 190
Density	191
Design fundamentals	
Maximum measured error	189
Repeatability	189
Designated use	10
Device components	14
Device description files	68
Device documentation	
Supplementary documentation	8
Device locking, status	120
Device name	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	171
Device revision	68
Device type ID	68
DeviceCare	66
Device description file	68
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	134
Symbols	134
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	134, 137
DeviceCare	136
FieldCare	136
Light emitting diodes	132
Local display	133
Overview	142
Remedial measures	142
Web browser	135
Diagnostic list	164
Diagnostic message	133
DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block	164
Diagnostics	
Symbols	133
DIP switches	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	52
Direct access code	46
Disabling write protection	117
Display	
see Local display	
Display and operating module DKX001	197
Display area	
For operational display	45
In the navigation view	47
Display values	
For locking status	120
Disposal	172
Document	
Function	6
Symbols used	6
Document function	6
Down pipe	21

**E**

Electrical connection	
Degree of protection	39
Measuring device	30
Operating tools	
Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network	62
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	63
Via WLAN interface	63
Web server	63
WLAN interface	63
Electromagnetic compatibility	191
Electronics module	14
Enabling write protection	117
Endress+Hauser services	
Maintenance	170
Repair	171
Environment	
Impact resistance	191
Mechanical load	191
Shock resistance	190
Storage temperature	190
Vibration resistance	190
Error messages	
see Diagnostic messages	
Event history	165
Event list	165
Ex approval	200
Extended order code	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Exterior cleaning	170

**F**

Field Communicator	
Function	67
Field Communicator 475	67
Field of application	
Residual risks	11
Field Xpert	
Function	64
Field Xpert SFX350	64
FieldCare	65
Device description file	68
Establishing a connection	65
Function	65
User interface	66
Filtering the event logbook	166
Firmware	
Release date	68
Version	68
Firmware history	169
Flow direction	22, 28
Flow limit	193
FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification	201
Function check	74
Function scope	
AMS Device Manager	66
Field Communicator	67
Field Communicator 475	67

Field Xpert	64
Functions	
see Parameter	

**G**

Galvanic isolation	183
--------------------	-----

**H**

Hardware write protection	118
Help text	
Calling up	53
Closing	53
Explanation	53
HistoROM	111

**I**

Identifying the measuring device	15
Impact resistance	191
Incoming acceptance	15
Influence	
Ambient temperature	188
Medium pressure	189
Medium temperature	188
Information on the document	6
Inlet runs	23
Input	177
Input mask	48
Inspection	
Received goods	15
Inspection check	
Connection	40
Installation	21
Installation conditions	
Down pipe	21
Inlet and outlet runs	23
Installation dimensions	23
Mounting location	21
Orientation	22
Rupture disk	25
Sensor heating	25
System pressure	23
Thermal insulation	23
Vibrations	25
Installation dimensions	23

**K**

Keypad lock	
Disabling	55
Enabling	55

**L**

Languages, operation options	196
Line recorder	127
Local display	196
Editing view	48
Navigation view	46
see Diagnostic message	
see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Low flow cut off	183

**M**

Main electronics module	14
Maintenance tasks	170
Managing the device configuration	111
Manufacturer ID	68
Manufacturing date	16, 17
Materials	193
Maximum measured error	186
Measured values	
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	170
Measuring device	
Configuration	75
Conversion	171
Disposal	172
Mounting the sensor	28
Preparing for electrical connection	32
Preparing for mounting	27
Removing	172
Repairs	171
Structure	14
Switch-on	74
Measuring principle	176
Measuring range	
Calculation example for gas	177
For gases	177
For liquids	177
Measuring range, recommended	193
Measuring system	176
Mechanical load	191
Medium pressure	
Influence	189
Medium temperature	
Influence	188
Menu	
Diagnostics	163
Setup	76
Menus	
For measuring device configuration	75
For specific settings	102
Mounting dimensions	
see Installation dimensions	
Mounting location	21
Mounting preparations	27
Mounting tools	27

**N**

Nameplate	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Navigation path (navigation view)	46
Navigation view	
In the submenu	46
In the wizard	46
Numeric editor	48

**O**

Operable flow range	178
Operating elements	49, 134

## Operating keys

    see Operating elements

## Operating menu

Menus, submenus	42
Structure	42
Submenus and user roles	43
Operating philosophy	43
Operation	120
Operation options	41
Operational display	44
Operational safety	11
Order code	16, 17
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)	22
Outlet runs	23
Output	179
Output Signal	179

**P**

Packaging disposal	20
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	114
Advanced setup (Submenu)	103
Analog inputs (Submenu)	81
Calculated values (Submenu)	103
Configuration backup (Submenu)	111
Current input	82
Current input (Wizard)	82
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	123
Current output	84
Current output (Wizard)	84
Data logging (Submenu)	127
Define access code (Wizard)	113
Device information (Submenu)	168
Diagnostics (Menu)	163
Display (Submenu)	107
Display (Wizard)	98
I/O configuration	81
I/O configuration (Submenu)	81
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	100
Measured variables (Submenu)	121
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	101
Pulse/frequency/switch output	87
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	87, 89, 94
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	125
Relay output	96
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	125
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	96
Reset access code (Submenu)	113
Select medium (Wizard)	79
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	104
Setup (Menu)	76
Simulation (Submenu)	114
Status input	83
Status input (Submenu)	83
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	123
System units (Submenu)	76
Totalizer (Submenu)	122
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	105
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	126

- Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 124
- Web server (Submenu) . . . . . 61
- WLAN Settings (Submenu) . . . . . 110
- Zero point adjustment (Submenu) . . . . . 105
- Parameters
  - Changing . . . . . 54
  - Enter a value . . . . . 54
- Performance characteristics . . . . . 186
- Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . . 40
- Post-installation check . . . . . 74
- Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . . 29
- Potential equalization . . . . . 36
- Power consumption . . . . . 185
- Power supply failure . . . . . 186
- Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . . 201
- Pressure loss . . . . . 193
- Pressure-temperature ratings . . . . . 191
- Process connections . . . . . 195
- Process variables
  - Calculated . . . . . 177
  - Measured . . . . . 177
- Product safety . . . . . 11
- Protecting parameter settings . . . . . 117
- R**
  - Radio approval . . . . . 201
  - Read access . . . . . 55
  - Reading measured values . . . . . 120
  - Recalibration . . . . . 170
  - reference operating conditions . . . . . 186
  - Registered trademarks . . . . . 9
  - Remedial measures
    - Calling up . . . . . 135
    - Closing . . . . . 135
  - Remote operation . . . . . 198
  - Repair of a device . . . . . 171
  - Repairs . . . . . 171
    - Notes . . . . . 171
  - Repeatability . . . . . 188
  - Replacement
    - Device components . . . . . 171
  - Requirements for personnel . . . . . 10
  - Response time . . . . . 188
  - Return . . . . . 171
  - Rupture disk
    - Safety instructions . . . . . 25
    - Triggering pressure . . . . . 192
- S**
  - Safety . . . . . 10
  - Secondary containment . . . . . 191
  - Sensor
    - Mounting . . . . . 28
  - Sensor heating . . . . . 25
  - Serial number . . . . . 16, 17
  - Setting the operating language . . . . . 74
  - Settings
    - Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . . 126
    - Administration . . . . . 112
    - Advanced display configurations . . . . . 107
    - Analog input . . . . . 81
    - Current input . . . . . 82
    - Current output . . . . . 84
    - Device reset . . . . . 167
    - Device tag . . . . . 76
    - I/O configuration . . . . . 81
    - Local display . . . . . 98
    - Low flow cut off . . . . . 100
    - Managing the device configuration . . . . . 111
    - Medium . . . . . 79
    - Operating language . . . . . 74
    - Partial filled pipe detection . . . . . 101
    - Pulse output . . . . . 87
    - Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 87, 89
    - Relay output . . . . . 96
    - Resetting the totalizer . . . . . 126
    - Restart device . . . . . 167
    - Sensor adjustment . . . . . 104
    - Simulation . . . . . 114
    - Status input . . . . . 83
    - Switch output . . . . . 94
    - System units . . . . . 76
    - Totalizer . . . . . 105
    - Totalizer reset . . . . . 126
    - WLAN . . . . . 110
  - Shock resistance . . . . . 190
  - Showing data logging . . . . . 127
  - Signal on alarm . . . . . 181
  - Software release . . . . . 68
  - Spare part . . . . . 171
  - Spare parts . . . . . 171
  - Special connection instructions . . . . . 37
  - Standards and guidelines . . . . . 202
  - Status area
    - For operational display . . . . . 45
    - In the navigation view . . . . . 46
  - Status signals . . . . . 133, 136
  - Storage conditions . . . . . 19
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 19
  - Storage temperature range . . . . . 190
  - Structure
    - Measuring device . . . . . 14
    - Operating menu . . . . . 42
  - Submenu
    - Administration . . . . . 112, 114
    - Advanced setup . . . . . 102, 103
    - Analog inputs . . . . . 81
    - Calculated values . . . . . 103
    - Configuration backup . . . . . 111
    - Current input 1 to n . . . . . 123
    - Data logging . . . . . 127
    - Device information . . . . . 168
    - Display . . . . . 107
    - Event list . . . . . 165
    - I/O configuration . . . . . 81
    - Input values . . . . . 123
    - Measured values . . . . . 120

Measured variables . . . . .	121	Totalizer	
Output values . . . . .	124	Configuration . . . . .	105
Overview . . . . .	43	Transmitter	
Process variables . . . . .	103	Turning the display module . . . . .	29
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . .	125	Turning the housing . . . . .	28
Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	125	Transporting the measuring device . . . . .	19
Reset access code . . . . .	113	Troubleshooting	
Sensor adjustment . . . . .	104	General . . . . .	130
Simulation . . . . .	114	Turning the display module . . . . .	29
Status input . . . . .	83	Turning the electronics housing	
Status input 1 to n . . . . .	123	see Turning the transmitter housing	
System units . . . . .	76	Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	28
Totalizer . . . . .	122	<b>U</b>	
Totalizer 1 to n . . . . .	105	Use of the measuring device	
Totalizer handling . . . . .	126	Borderline cases . . . . .	10
Value current output 1 to n . . . . .	124	Incorrect use . . . . .	10
Web server . . . . .	61	see Designated use	
WLAN Settings . . . . .	110	User interface	
Zero point adjustment . . . . .	105	Current diagnostic event . . . . .	163
Supply voltage . . . . .	185	Previous diagnostic event . . . . .	163
Surface roughness . . . . .	195	User roles . . . . .	43
Switch output . . . . .	180	<b>V</b>	
Symbols		Version data for the device . . . . .	68
For communication . . . . .	45	Vibration resistance . . . . .	190
For correction . . . . .	48	Vibrations . . . . .	25
For diagnostic behavior . . . . .	45	<b>W</b>	
For locking . . . . .	45	W@M . . . . .	170, 171
For measured variable . . . . .	45	W@M Device Viewer . . . . .	15, 171
For measurement channel number . . . . .	45	Weight	
For menus . . . . .	47	SI units . . . . .	193
For parameters . . . . .	47	Transport (notes) . . . . .	19
For status signal . . . . .	45	US units . . . . .	193
For submenu . . . . .	47	Wizard	
For wizard . . . . .	47	Current input . . . . .	82
In the status area of the local display . . . . .	45	Current output . . . . .	84
In the text and numeric editor . . . . .	48	Define access code . . . . .	113
System design		Display . . . . .	98
Measuring system . . . . .	176	Low flow cut off . . . . .	100
see Measuring device design		Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .	101
System integration . . . . .	68	Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	87, 89, 94
System pressure . . . . .	23	Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	96
<b>T</b>		Select medium . . . . .	79
Technical data, overview . . . . .	176	WLAN settings . . . . .	110
Temperature range		Workplace safety . . . . .	11
Ambient temperature range for display . . . . .	196	Write access . . . . .	55
Medium temperature . . . . .	191	Write protection	
Storage temperature . . . . .	19	Via access code . . . . .	117
Terminal assignment . . . . .	32	Via block operation . . . . .	119
terminals . . . . .	186	Via write protection switch . . . . .	118
Tests and certificates . . . . .	201	Write protection switch . . . . .	118
Text editor . . . . .	48		
Thermal insulation . . . . .	23		
Tool tip			
see Help text			
Tools			
Electrical connection . . . . .	30		
Installation . . . . .	27		
Transport . . . . .	19		



[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---